

CPC COOPERATIVE PATENT CLASSIFICATION

A HUMAN NECESSITIES

HEALTH; AMUSEMENT

A61 MEDICAL OR VETERINARY SCIENCE; HYGIENE

A61K PREPARATIONS FOR MEDICAL, DENTAL OR TOILETRY PURPOSES (devices or methods specially adapted for bringing pharmaceutical products into particular physical or administering forms [A61J 3/00](#); chemical aspects of, or use of materials for deodorisation of air, for disinfection or sterilisation, or for bandages, dressings, absorbent pads or surgical articles [A61L](#); soap compositions [C11D](#))

NOTES

- This subclass covers the following subject matter, whether set forth as a composition (mixture), process of preparing the composition or process of treating using the composition:
 - Drug or other biological compositions which are capable of:
 - preventing, alleviating, treating or curing abnormal or pathological conditions of the living body by such means as destroying a parasitic organism, or limiting the effect of the disease or abnormality by chemically altering the physiology of the host or parasite (biocides [A01N 25/00](#) - [A01N 65/00](#));
 - maintaining, increasing, decreasing, limiting, or destroying a physiological body function, e.g. vitamin compositions, sex sterilants, fertility inhibitors, growth promoters, or the like (sex sterilants for invertebrates, e.g. insects, [A01N](#); plant growth regulators [A01N 25/00](#) - [A01N 65/00](#));
 - diagnosing a physiological condition or state by an *in vivo* test, e.g. X-ray contrast or skin patch test compositions (measuring or testing processes involving enzymes or microorganisms [C12Q](#); *in vitro* testing of biological material, e.g. blood, urine, [G01N](#), e.g. [G01N 33/48](#))
 - Body treating compositions generally intended for deodorising, protecting, adorning or grooming the body, e.g. cosmetics, dentifrices, tooth filling materials.
- Attention is drawn to the definitions of groups of chemical elements following the title of section [C](#).
- Attention is drawn to the notes in class [C07](#), for example the notes following the title of the subclass [C07D](#), setting forth the rules for classifying organic compounds in that class, which rules are also applicable, if not otherwise indicated, to the classification of organic compounds in [A61K](#).
- In this subclass, with the exception of group [A61K 8/00](#), the last place priority rule is applied, i.e. at each hierarchical level, in the absence of an indication to the contrary, classification is made in the last appropriate place.
- Therapeutic activity of medicinal preparations is further classified in subclass [A61P](#).

WARNINGS

- The following IPC groups are not in the CPC scheme. The subject matter for these IPC groups is classified in the following CPC groups:

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------|---|
| A61K 9/133 | covered by | A61K 9/127 |
| A61K 9/18 | covered by | A61K 9/14 |
| A61K 9/22 | covered by | A61K 9/20 |
| A61K 9/24 | covered by | A61K 9/209 |
| A61K 9/26 | covered by | A61K 9/2077 , A61K 9/2081 |
| A61K 9/30 | covered by | A61K 9/28 |
| A61K 9/32 | covered by | A61K 9/28 |
| A61K 9/34 | covered by | A61K 9/28 |
| A61K 9/36 | covered by | A61K 9/28 |
| A61K 9/38 | covered by | A61K 9/28 |
| A61K 9/40 | covered by | A61K 9/28 |
| A61K 9/42 | covered by | A61K 9/28 |
| A61K 9/44 | covered by | A61K 9/2072 |
| A61K 9/46 | covered by | A61K 9/0007 |
| A61K 9/52 | covered by | A61K 9/50 |
| A61K 9/54 | covered by | A61K 9/5073 , A61K 9/5078 , A61K 9/5084 |
| A61K 9/56 | covered by | A61K 9/50 |
| A61K 9/58 | covered by | A61K 9/50 |
| A61K 9/60 | covered by | A61K 9/50 |
| A61K 9/62 | covered by | A61K 9/50 |
| A61K 9/64 | covered by | A61K 9/50 |
| A61K 9/66 | covered by | A61K 9/48 |

A61K

A61K

(continued)

[A61K 9/68](#)
[A61K 9/72](#)
[A61K 39/108](#)
[A61K 39/112](#)
[A61K 45/08](#)
[A61K 47/04](#)
[A61K 50/00](#)

covered by
covered by
covered by
covered by
covered by
covered by
covered by

[A61K 9/0058](#)
[A61K 9/0073](#)
[A61K 39/0258](#), [A61K 39/0266](#)
[A61K 39/0275](#), [A61K 39/0283](#)
[A61K 31/00](#), [A61K 47/00](#)
[A61K 47/02](#)
[A61K 9/0009](#), [C09J 9/02](#)

The following IPC indexing codes are not in the CPC scheme:

[A61K 101/00](#) - [A61K 103/00](#)
[A61K 125/00](#) - [A61K 135/00](#)

covered by
covered by

[A61K 51/00](#) - [A61K 51/1296](#)
[A61K 36/00](#) - [A61K 36/9068](#)

2. Subgroups of [A61K 48/00](#) are incomplete (Jan. 2003). Documents are being reclassified from [A61K 48/00](#) to its subgroups
3. In this subclass non-limiting references (in the sense of paragraph 39 of the Guide to the IPC) may still be displayed in the scheme.

6/00 Preparations for dentistry

NOTE

In groups [A61K 6/00](#) - [A61K 6/58](#) and [A61K 6/887](#) - [A61K 6/90](#), combination sets [C-Sets] are used, e.g. compositions for taking dental impressions containing alginates are classified as ([A61K 6/90](#), [C08L 5/04](#))

- 6/15 . Compositions characterised by their physical properties
- 6/16 . . Refractive index
- 6/17 . . Particle size
- 6/18 . . causing dental retraction, e.g. compositions for widening the sulcus for making dental impressions or removing teeth
- 6/19 . . Self-expanding, e.g. for filling teeth
- 6/20 . Protective coatings for natural or artificial teeth, e.g. sealings, dye coatings or varnish
- 6/25 . Compositions for detecting or measuring, e.g. of irregularities on natural or artificial teeth
- 6/30 . Compositions for temporarily or permanently fixing teeth or palates, e.g. primers for dental adhesives
- 6/35 . . Preparations for stabilising dentures in the mouth
- 6/40 . Primers (for dental adhesives [A61K 6/30](#))
- 6/50 . Preparations specially adapted for dental root treatment
- 6/52 . . Cleaning; Disinfecting
- 6/54 . . Filling; Sealing
- 6/56 . . Apical treatment
- 6/58 . . specially adapted for dental implants
- 6/60 . comprising organic or organo-metallic additives
- 6/61 . . Cationic, anionic or redox initiators
- 6/62 . . Photochemical radical initiators
- 6/64 . . Thermal radical initiators
- 6/65 . . Dyes
- 6/66 . . . Photochromic dyes
- 6/68 . . . Thermochromic dyes
- 6/69 . . Medicaments
- 6/70 . comprising inorganic additives
- 6/71 . . Fillers
- 6/72 . . . comprising nitrogen-containing compounds
- 6/73 . . . comprising sulfur-containing compounds
- 6/74 . . . comprising phosphorus-containing compounds
- 6/75 Apatite
- 6/76 . . . comprising silicon-containing compounds
- 6/77 . . . Glass
- 6/78 . . Pigments

- 6/79 . . Initiators
- 6/80 . Preparations for artificial teeth, for filling teeth or for capping teeth
- 6/802 . . comprising ceramics
- 6/804 . . . comprising manganese oxide
- 6/807 . . . comprising magnesium oxide
- 6/809 . . . comprising beryllium oxide
- 6/811 . . . comprising chromium oxide
- 6/813 . . . comprising iron oxide
- 6/816 . . . comprising titanium oxide
- 6/818 . . . comprising zirconium oxide
- 6/82 . . . comprising hafnium oxide
- 6/822 . . . comprising rare earth metal oxides
- 6/824 . . . comprising transition metal oxides
- 6/827 . . . Leucite
- 6/829 . . comprising cermet composites
- 6/831 . . comprising non-metallic elements or compounds thereof, e.g. carbon
- 6/833 . . . Glass-ceramic composites
- 6/836 . . . Glass
- 6/838 . . . Phosphorus compounds, e.g. apatite
- 6/84 . . comprising metals or alloys
- 6/842 . . . Rare earth metals
- 6/844 . . . Noble metals
- 6/847 . . . Amalgams
- 6/849 . . comprising inorganic cements
- 6/851 . . . Portland cements
- 6/853 . . . Silicates
- 6/856 . . . Pozzolans
- 6/858 . . . Calcium sulfates, e.g. gypsum
- 6/86 . . . Al-cements
- 6/862 . . . Ca-Al-sulfate-cements
- 6/864 . . . Phosphate cements ([apatite A61K 6/838](#))
- 6/867 . . . Ammonium cements
- 6/869 . . . Zeolites
- 6/871 . . . Quartz; SiO₂
- 6/873 . . . Carbonates
- 6/876 . . . Calcium oxide
- 6/878 . . . Zirconium oxide
- 6/88 . . . Chromium oxide
- 6/882 . . . Carbides
- 6/884 . . comprising natural or synthetic resins
- 6/887 . . . Compounds obtained by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds
- 6/889 Polycarboxylate cements; Glass ionomer cements

- 6/891 . . . Compounds obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds
- 6/893 Polyurethanes
- 6/896 Polyorganosilicon compounds
- 6/898 . . . Polysaccharides
- 6/90 . Compositions for taking dental impressions

8/00 Cosmetics or similar toiletry preparations

NOTES

1. Use of cosmetics or similar toiletry preparations is further classified in subclass [A61Q](#).
2. {Use of cosmetics or similar toiletry preparations is mandatorily further classified in subclass [A61Q](#).}
3. {Attention is drawn to the Notes in class [C07](#), for example the notes following the title of subclass [C07D](#), setting forth the rules for classifying organic compounds in that class, which rules are also applicable, if not otherwise indicated, to the classification of organic compounds in group [A61K 8/00](#).}
4. {Salts or complexes of organic compounds are classified according to the base compounds. If a complex is formed between two or more compounds, classification is made for each compound.}

- 8/02 . characterised by special physical form

NOTE

In this group, the last place priority rule is applied, i.e. at each hierarchical level, in the absence of an indication to the contrary, classification is made in the last appropriate place.

- 8/0204 . . {Specific forms not provided for by any of groups [A61K 8/0208](#) - [A61K 8/14](#)}
- 8/0208 . . {Tissues; Wipes; Patches}
- 8/0212 . . {Face masks}
- 8/0216 . . {Solid or semisolid forms}
- 8/022 . . . {Powders; Compacted Powders}
- 8/0225 {Granulated powders}
- 8/0229 . . . {Sticks}
- 8/0233 . . . {Distinct layers, e.g. core/shell sticks}
- 8/0237 {Striped compositions}
- 8/0241 . . {Containing particulates characterized by their shape and/or structure (see also [A61K 8/04](#), [A61K 8/11](#), and [A61K 8/14](#), further aspects are classified in [A61K 2800/40](#) and subcodes)}
- 8/0245 . . . {Specific shapes or structures not provided for by any of the groups of [A61K 8/0241](#)}
- 8/025 . . . {Explicitly spheroidal or spherical shape}
- 8/0254 . . . {Platelets; Flakes}
- 8/0258 {Layered structure}
- 8/0262 {Characterized by the central layer}
- 8/0266 {Characterized by the sequence of layers}
- 8/027 . . . {Fibers; Fibrils}
- 8/0275 . . . {Containing agglomerated particulates}
- 8/0279 . . . {Porous; Hollow}
- 8/0283 . . . {Matrix particles}
- 8/0287 {the particulate containing a solid-in-solid dispersion}

- 8/0291 . . {Micelles}
- 8/0295 . . {Liquid crystals}
- 8/03 . . Liquid compositions with two or more distinct layers
- 8/04 . . Dispersions; Emulsions
- 8/042 . . . {Gels}
- 8/044 . . . {Suspensions}
- 8/046 . . . {Aerosols; Foams}
- 8/06 . . . Emulsions
- 8/062 {Oil-in-water emulsions}
- 8/064 {Water-in-oil emulsions, e.g. Water-in-silicone emulsions}
- 8/066 {Multiple emulsions, e.g. water-in-oil-in-water}
- 8/068 {Microemulsions}
- 8/11 . . Encapsulated compositions
- 8/14 . . Liposomes; Vesicles
- 8/18 . characterised by the composition

NOTE

In this group, the last place priority rule is applied, i.e. at each hierarchical level, in the absence of an indication to the contrary, classification is made in the last appropriate place.

- 8/19 . . containing inorganic ingredients
- 8/20 . . . Halogens; Compounds thereof
- 8/21 Fluorides; Derivatives thereof
- 8/22 . . . Peroxides; Oxygen; Ozone
- 8/23 . . . Sulfur; Selenium; Tellurium; Compounds thereof
- 8/24 . . . Phosphorous; Compounds thereof
- 8/25 . . . Silicon; Compounds thereof
- 8/26 . . . Aluminium; Compounds thereof
- 8/27 . . . Zinc; Compounds thereof
- 8/28 . . . Zirconium; Compounds thereof
- 8/29 . . . Titanium; Compounds thereof
- 8/30 . . containing organic compounds
- 8/31 . . . Hydrocarbons
- 8/315 {Halogenated hydrocarbons}
- 8/33 . . . containing oxygen
- 8/34 Alcohols
- 8/342 {Alcohols having more than seven atoms in an unbroken chain}
- 8/345 {containing more than one hydroxy group}
- 8/347 {Phenols}
- 8/35 Ketones, e.g. benzophenone
- 8/355 {Quinones}
- 8/36 Carboxylic acids; Salts or anhydrides thereof
- 8/361 {Carboxylic acids having more than seven carbon atoms in an unbroken chain; Salts or anhydrides thereof}
- 8/362 Polycarboxylic acids
- 8/365 Hydroxycarboxylic acids; Ketocarboxylic acids
- 8/368 with carboxyl groups directly bound to carbon atoms of aromatic rings
- 8/37 Esters of carboxylic acids
- 8/375 {the alcohol moiety containing more than one hydroxy group}
- 8/38 Percompounds, e.g. peracids

| | | | |
|--------|---|--|---|
| 8/39 | Derivatives containing from 2 to 10 oxyalkylene groups | 8/604 | {Alkylpolyglycosides; Derivatives thereof, e.g. esters} |
| 8/40 | . . . containing nitrogen (quinones containing nitrogen A61K 8/355) | 8/606 | {Nucleosides; Nucleotides; Nucleic acids} |
| 8/41 | Amines | 8/608 | {Derivatives containing from 2 to 10 oxyalkylene groups} |
| 8/411 | {Aromatic amines, i.e. where the amino group is directly linked to the aromatic nucleus} | 8/63 | . . . Steroids; Derivatives thereof |
| 8/413 | {Indoanilines; Indophenol; Indoamines} | NOTE | |
| 8/415 | {Aminophenols} | This group <u>covers</u> steroids, as defined in Note (1) after the title of subclass C07J . | |
| 8/416 | {Quaternary ammonium compounds (A61K 8/35 takes precedence)} | 8/64 | . . . Proteins; Peptides; Derivatives or degradation products thereof |
| 8/418 | {containing nitro groups} | 8/645 | {Proteins of vegetable origin; Derivatives or degradation products thereof} |
| 8/42 | Amides | 8/65 | Collagen; Gelatin; Keratin; Derivatives or degradation products thereof |
| 8/43 | Guanidines | 8/66 | Enzymes |
| 8/44 | Aminocarboxylic acids or derivatives thereof, e.g. aminocarboxylic acids containing sulfur; Salts; Esters or N-acylated derivatives thereof | 8/67 | . . . Vitamins |
| 8/442 | {substituted by amido group(s)} | 8/671 | {Vitamin A; Derivatives thereof, e.g. ester of vitamin A acid, ester of retinol, retinol, retinal} |
| 8/445 | {aromatic, i.e. the carboxylic acid directly linked to the aromatic ring} | 8/673 | {Vitamin B group} |
| 8/447 | {containing sulfur} | 8/675 | {Vitamin B3 or vitamin B3 active, e.g. nicotinamide, nicotinic acid, nicotinyl aldehyde (tocopheryl nicotinate A61K 8/678)} |
| 8/45 | Derivatives containing from 2 to 10 oxyalkylene groups | 8/676 | {Ascorbic acid, i.e. vitamin C} |
| 8/46 | . . . containing sulfur (A61K 8/44 takes precedence) | 8/678 | {Tocopherol, i.e. vitamin E} |
| 8/463 | {containing sulfuric acid derivatives, e.g. sodium lauryl sulfate} | 8/68 | . . . Sphingolipids, e.g. ceramides, cerebrosides, gangliosides |
| 8/466 | {containing sulfonic acid derivatives; Salts} | 8/69 | . . . containing fluorine |
| 8/49 | . . . containing heterocyclic compounds | 8/70 | containing perfluoro groups, e.g. perfluoroethers |
| 8/4906 | {with one nitrogen as the only hetero atom} | 8/72 | . . containing organic macromolecular compounds |
| 8/4913 | {having five membered rings, e.g. pyrrolidone carboxylic acid} | 8/73 | . . . Polysaccharides |
| 8/492 | {having condensed rings, e.g. indol} | 8/731 | {Cellulose; Quaternized cellulose derivatives} |
| 8/4926 | {having six membered rings} | 8/732 | {Starch; Amylose; Amylopectin; Derivatives thereof} |
| 8/4933 | {having sulfur as an exocyclic substituent, e.g. pyridinethione} | 8/733 | {Alginic acid; Salts thereof} |
| 8/494 | {with more than one nitrogen as the only hetero atom} | 8/735 | {Mucopolysaccharides, e.g. hyaluronic acid; Derivatives thereof} |
| 8/4946 | {Imidazoles or their condensed derivatives, e.g. benzimidazoles} | 8/736 | {Chitin; Chitosan; Derivatives thereof} |
| 8/4953 | {containing pyrimidine ring derivatives, e.g. minoxidil} | 8/737 | {Galactomannans, e.g. guar; Derivatives thereof} |
| 8/496 | {Triazoles or their condensed derivatives, e.g. benzotriazoles} | 8/738 | {Cyclodextrins} |
| 8/4966 | {Triazines or their condensed derivatives} | 8/81 | . . . obtained by reactions involving only carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds |
| 8/4973 | {with oxygen as the only hetero atom} | 8/8105 | {Compositions of homopolymers or copolymers of unsaturated aliphatic hydrocarbons having only one carbon-to-carbon double bond; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers} |
| 8/498 | {having 6-membered rings or their condensed derivatives, e.g. coumarin} | 8/8111 | {Homopolymers or copolymers of aliphatic olefines, e.g. polyethylene, polyisobutene; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers} |
| 8/4986 | {with sulfur as the only hetero atom} | 8/8117 | {Homopolymers or copolymers of aromatic olefines, e.g. polystyrene; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers} |
| 8/4993 | {Derivatives containing from 2 to 10 oxyalkylene groups} | | |
| 8/55 | . . . Phosphorus compounds | | |
| 8/553 | {Phospholipids, e.g. lecithin} | | |
| 8/556 | {Derivatives containing from 2 to 10 oxyalkylene groups} | | |
| 8/58 | . . . containing atoms other than carbon, hydrogen, halogen, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur or phosphorus | | |
| 8/585 | {Organosilicon compounds} | | |
| 8/60 | . . . Sugars; Derivatives thereof | | |
| 8/602 | {Glycosides, e.g. rutin} | | |

- 8/8123 {Compositions of homopolymers or copolymers of compounds having one carbon-to-carbon double bond, and at least one being terminated by a halogen; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers, e.g. PVC, PTFE}
- 8/8129 {Compositions of homopolymers or copolymers of compounds having one or more unsaturated aliphatic radicals, each having only one carbon-to-carbon double bond, and at least one being terminated by an alcohol, ether, aldehydo, ketonic, acetal or ketal radical; Compositions of hydrolysed polymers or esters of unsaturated alcohols with saturated carboxylic acids; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers, e.g. polyvinylmethylether}
- 8/8135 {Compositions of homopolymers or copolymers of compounds having one or more unsaturated aliphatic radicals, each having only one carbon-to-carbon double bond, and at least one being terminated by an acyloxy radical of a saturated carboxylic acid, of carbonic acid or of a haloformic acid; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers, e.g. vinyl esters (polyvinylacetate)}
- 8/8141 {Compositions of homopolymers or copolymers of compounds having one or more unsaturated aliphatic radicals, each having only one carbon-to-carbon double bond, and at least one being terminated by only one carboxyl radical, or of salts, anhydrides, esters, amides, imides or nitriles thereof; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers}
- 8/8147 {Homopolymers or copolymers of acids; Metal or ammonium salts thereof, e.g. crotonic acid, (meth)acrylic acid; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers}
- 8/8152 {Homopolymers or copolymers of esters, e.g. (meth)acrylic acid esters; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers}
- 8/8158 {Homopolymers or copolymers of amides or imides, e.g. (meth) acrylamide; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers}
- 8/8164 {Compositions of homopolymers or copolymers of compounds having one or more unsaturated aliphatic radicals, each having only one carbon-to-carbon double bond, and at least one being terminated by a carboxyl radical, and containing at least one other carboxyl radical in the molecule, or of salts, anhydrides, esters, amides, imides or nitriles thereof; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers, e.g. poly (methyl vinyl ether-co-maleic anhydride)}
- 8/817 {Compositions of homopolymers or copolymers of compounds having one or more unsaturated aliphatic radicals, each having only one carbon-to-carbon double bond, and at least one being terminated by a single or double bond to nitrogen or by a heterocyclic ring containing nitrogen; Compositions or derivatives of such polymers, e.g. vinylimidazol, vinylcaprolactame, allylamines (Polyquaternium 6)}
- 8/8176 {Homopolymers of N-vinyl-pyrrolidones. Compositions of derivatives of such polymers}
- 8/8182 {Copolymers of vinyl-pyrrolidones. Compositions of derivatives of such polymers}
- 8/8188 {Compositions of homopolymers or copolymers of compounds having one or more unsaturated aliphatic radicals, each having only one carbon-to-carbon double bonds, and at least one being terminated by a bond to sulfur or by a heterocyclic ring containing sulfur; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers}
- 8/8194 {Compositions of homopolymers or copolymers of compounds having one or more unsaturated aliphatic radicals, at least one having two or more carbon-to-carbon double bonds; Compositions of derivatives of such polymers}
- 8/84 obtained by reactions otherwise than those involving only carbon-carbon unsaturated bonds
- 8/85 Polyesters
- 8/86 Polyethers
- 8/87 Polyurethanes
- 8/88 Polyamides
- 8/89 Polysiloxanes
- 8/891 saturated, e.g. dimethicone, phenyl trimethicone, C24-C28 methicone or stearyl dimethicone
- 8/892 modified by a hydroxy group, e.g. dimethiconol
- 8/893 modified by an alkoxy or aryloxy group, e.g. behenoxy dimethicone or stearoxy dimethicone
- 8/894 modified by a polyoxyalkylene group, e.g. cetyl dimethicone copolyol
- 8/895 containing silicon bound to unsaturated aliphatic groups, e.g. vinyl dimethicone
- 8/896 containing atoms other than silicon, carbon, oxygen and hydrogen, e.g. dimethicone copolyol phosphate
- 8/897 containing halogen, e.g. fluorosilicones
- 8/898 containing nitrogen, e.g. amodimethicone, trimethyl silyl amodimethicone or dimethicone propyl PG-betaine
- 8/899 containing sulfur, e.g. sodium PG-propyldimethicone thiosulfate copolyol
- 8/90 Block copolymers ([A61K 8/89 takes precedence](#))
- 8/91 Graft copolymers ([A61K 8/89 takes precedence](#))

- 8/92 . . Oils, fats or waxes; Derivatives thereof, e.g. hydrogenation products thereof
- 8/922 . . . {of vegetable origin}
- 8/925 . . . {of animal origin}
- 8/927 . . . {of insects, e.g. shellac}
- 8/96 . . containing materials, or derivatives thereof of undetermined constitution
- 8/965 . . . {of inanimate origin}
- 8/97 . . . from algae, fungi, lichens or plants; from derivatives thereof
- 8/9706 Algae
- 8/9711 Phaeophycota or Phaeophyta [brown algae], e.g. Fucus
- 8/9717 Rhodophycota or Rhodophyta [red algae], e.g. Porphyra
- 8/9722 Chlorophycota or Chlorophyta [green algae], e.g. Chlorella
- 8/9728 Fungi, e.g. yeasts
- 8/9733 Lichens
- 8/9739 Bryophyta [mosses]
- 8/9741 Pteridophyta [ferns]
- 8/9749 Filicopsida or Pteridopsida
- 8/9755 Gymnosperms [Coniferophyta]
- 8/9761 Cupressaceae [Cypress family], e.g. juniper or cypress
- 8/9767 Pinaceae [Pine family], e.g. pine or cedar
- 8/9771 Ginkgophyta, e.g. Ginkgoaceae [Ginkgo family]
- 8/9778 Gnetophyta, e.g. Ephedraceae [Mormon-tea family]
- 8/9783 Angiosperms [Magnoliophyta]
- 8/9789 Magnoliopsida [dicotyledons]
- 8/9794 Liliopsida [monocotyledons]
- 8/98 . . . of animal origin
- 8/981 {of mammals or bird}
- 8/982 {Reproductive organs; Embryos, Eggs}
- 8/983 {Blood, e.g. plasma}
- 8/985 {Skin or skin outgrowth, e.g. hair, nails}
- 8/986 {Milk; Derivatives thereof, e.g. butter}
- 8/987 {of species other than mammals or birds}
- 8/988 {Honey; Royal jelly, Propolis}
- 8/99 . . . from microorganisms other than algae or fungi, e.g. protozoa or bacteria

9/00 Medicinal preparations characterised by special physical form {(nuclear magnetic resonance contrast preparations or magnetic resonance imaging contrast preparations [A61K 49/18](#); preparations containing radioactive substances [A61K 51/12](#))}

NOTE

Among the one-dot groups of [A61K 9/00](#), classification is not made in the last appropriate place.

[A61K 9/00](#) is subdivided according to the following concepts:

- the drug release technique ([A61K 9/0002](#) and subgroups),
- the site of application ([A61K 9/0012](#) and subgroups), and
- the physical form ([A61K 9/0087](#) - [A61K 9/7023](#)).

Where relevant, documents are classified in more than one of these subdivisions.

- 9/0002 . . {Galenical forms characterised by the drug release technique; Application systems commanded by energy}
- 9/0004 . . {Osmotic delivery systems; Sustained release driven by osmosis, thermal energy or gas}
- 9/0007 . . {Effervescent ([A61K 9/0065](#) takes precedence)}
- 9/0009 . . {involving or responsive to electricity, magnetism or acoustic waves; Galenical aspects of sonophoresis, iontophoresis, electroporation or electroosmosis ([microelectromechanical systems A61K 9/0097](#))}
- 9/0012 . . {Galenical forms characterised by the site of application}
- 9/0014 . . {Skin, i.e. galenical aspects of topical compositions ([non-active ingredients are additionally classified in A61K 47/00](#); [A61K 9/0009](#), [A61K 9/0021](#), [A61K 9/7015](#), [A61K 9/7023](#) take precedence; cosmetic preparations [A61K 8/00](#), [A61Q](#); preparations for wound dressings or bandages [A61L 26/00](#))}
- 9/0017 . . . {Non-human animal skin, e.g. pour-on, spot-on}
- 9/0019 . . {Injectable compositions; Intramuscular, intravenous, arterial, subcutaneous administration; Compositions to be administered through the skin in an invasive manner ([non-active ingredients are additionally classified in A61K 47/00](#))}
- 9/0021 . . . {Intradermal administration, e.g. through microneedle arrays, needleless injectors ([mechanical aspects A61M](#))}
- 9/0024 . . . {Solid, semi-solid or solidifying implants, which are implanted or injected in body tissue ([compositions for intravenous administration, normal injectable solutions or dispersions for, e.g. subcutaneous administration A61K 9/0019](#); [brain implants A61K 9/0085](#); [coated prostheses, catheters or stents A61L](#))}
- 9/0026 . . . {Blood substitute; Oxygen transporting formulations; Plasma extender}
- 9/0029 . . . {Parenteral nutrition; Parenteral nutrition compositions as drug carriers}
- 9/0031 . . {Rectum, anus}
- 9/0034 . . {Urogenital system, e.g. vagina, uterus, cervix, penis, scrotum, urethra, bladder; Personal lubricants}
- 9/0036 . . . {Devices retained in the vagina or cervix for a prolonged period, e.g. intravaginal rings, medicated tampons, medicated diaphragms}
- 9/0039 . . . {Devices retained in the uterus for a prolonged period, e.g. intrauterine devices for contraception}
- 9/0041 . . {Mammary glands, e.g. breasts, udder; Intramammary administration}
- 9/0043 . . {Nose}
- 9/0046 . . {Ear}
- 9/0048 . . {Eye, e.g. artificial tears}
- 9/0051 . . . {Ocular inserts, ocular implants}
- 9/0053 . . {Mouth and digestive tract, i.e. intraoral and peroral administration ([rectal administration A61K 9/0031](#))}

- 9/0056 . . . {Mouth soluble or dispersible forms; Suckable, eatable, chewable coherent forms; Forms rapidly disintegrating in the mouth; Lozenges; Lollipops; Bite capsules; Baked products; Baits or other oral forms for animals}
- 9/0058 {Chewing gums (non-medicinal aspects, preparing chewing gum [A23G 4/00](#); chewing gum for care of the teeth or oral cavity, e.g. with breath freshener [A61Q 11/00](#))}
- 9/006 . . . {Oral mucosa, e.g. mucoadhesive forms, sublingual droplets; Buccal patches or films; Buccal sprays}
- 9/0063 . . . {Periodont}
- 9/0065 . . . {Forms with gastric retention, e.g. floating on gastric juice, adhering to gastric mucosa, expanding to prevent passage through the pylorus}
- 9/0068 . . . {Rumen, e.g. rumen bolus}
- 9/007 . . {Pulmonary tract; Aromatherapy}
- 9/0073 . . . {Sprays or powders for inhalation; Aerolised or nebulised preparations generated by other means than thermal energy; (nasal sprays [A61K 9/0043](#); inhalation of vapours of volatile or heated drugs, e.g. essential oils or nicotine, [A61K 9/007](#); devices [A61M](#))}
- 9/0075 {for inhalation via a dry powder inhaler [DPI], e.g. comprising micronized drug mixed with lactose carrier particles}
- 9/0078 {for inhalation via a nebulizer such as a jet nebulizer, ultrasonic nebulizer, e.g. in the form of aqueous drug solutions or dispersions}
- 9/008 {comprising drug dissolved or suspended in liquid propellant for inhalation via a pressurized metered dose inhaler [MDI]}
- 9/0082 . . . {Lung surfactant, artificial mucus}
- 9/0085 . . {Brain, e.g. brain implants; Spinal cord}
- 9/0087 . {Galenical forms not covered by [A61K 9/02](#) - [A61K 9/7023](#)}
- 9/009 . . {Sachets, pouches characterised by the material or function of the envelope (with gastric retention [A61K 9/0065](#); sachets which are not administered but function merely as a container are classified according to the content, e.g. sachets comprising powder for reconstitution of a drink [A61K 9/0095](#))}
- 9/0092 . . {Hollow drug-filled fibres, tubes of the core-shell type, coated fibres, coated rods, microtubules or nanotubes}
- 9/0095 . . {Drinks; Beverages; Syrups; Compositions for reconstitution thereof, e.g. powders or tablets to be dispersed in a glass of water; Veterinary drenches ([A61K 9/0007](#) takes precedence; eatable gels or foams [A61K 9/0056](#); oral mucosa adhesive forms [A61K 9/006](#))}
- 9/0097 . . {Micromachined devices; Microelectromechanical systems [MEMS]; Devices obtained by lithographic treatment of silicon; Devices comprising chips (intradermal microneedle arrays [A61K 9/0021](#); MEMS in general [B81B 7/02](#))}
- 9/02 . . Suppositories; Bougies; Bases therefor; {Ovules}{apparatus for making [A61J 3/08](#); devices for introducing into the body [A61M 31/00](#)}
- 9/025 . . {characterised by shape or structure, e.g. hollow layered, coated}
- 9/06 . . Ointments; Bases therefor; {Other semi-solid forms, e.g. creams, sticks, gels (composition of ointments, creams or gels [A61K 47/00](#))}
- 9/08 . . Solutions {(composition of solutions [A61K 47/00](#))}
- 9/10 . . Dispersions; Emulsions {([A61K 9/06](#) takes precedence; composition of dispersions, emulsions [A61K 47/00](#))}
- 9/107 . . Emulsions {; Emulsion preconcentrates; Micelles (composition of emulsions [A61K 47/00](#))}
- 9/1075 . . . {Microemulsions or submicron emulsions; Preconcentrates or solids thereof; Micelles, e.g. made of phospholipids or block copolymers ([A61K 9/0026](#) takes precedence)}
- 9/113 . . . Multiple emulsions, e.g. oil-in-water-in-oil {([A61K 9/0026](#) takes precedence)}
- 9/12 . . Aerosols; Foams {([A61K 9/0043](#), [A61K 9/0056](#), [A61K 9/006](#), [A61K 9/0073](#) take precedence; spray-films [A61K 9/7015](#))}
- 9/122 . . . {Foams; Dry foams (edible foams [A61K 9/0056](#))}
- 9/124 . . . {characterised by the propellant}
- 9/127 . . Liposomes
- 9/1271 . . . {Non-conventional liposomes, e.g. PEGylated liposomes, liposomes coated with polymers (liposome as conjugate [A61K 47/6911](#))}
- 9/1272 {with substantial amounts of non-phosphatidyl, i.e. non-acylglycerophosphate, surfactants as bilayer-forming substances, e.g. cationic lipids (with cholesterol as the only non-phosphatidyl surfactant [A61K 9/127](#); lipids as modifying agent [A61K 47/543](#))}
- 9/1273 {Polymersomes; Liposomes with polymerisable or polymerised bilayer-forming substances (polymers grafted or coated on phosphatidyl liposomes [A61K 9/1271](#), on non-phosphatidyl liposomes [A61K 9/1272](#))}
- 9/1274 . . . {Non-vesicle bilayer structures, e.g. liquid crystals, tubules, cubic phases, cochleates; Sponge phases}
- 9/1275 . . . {Lipoproteins; Chylomicrons; Artificial HDL, LDL, VLDL, protein-free species thereof; Precursors thereof}
- 9/1276 . . . {Globules of milk or constituents thereof}
- 9/1277 . . . {Processes for preparing; Proliposomes}
- 9/1278 {Post-loading, e.g. by ion or pH gradient}
- 9/14 . . Particulate form, e.g. powders, {Processes for size reducing of pure drugs or the resulting products, Pure drug nanoparticles (microspheres [A61K 9/16](#); microcapsules [A61K 9/50](#); nanocapsules, nanoparticles of the matrix type [A61K 9/51](#))}
- 9/141 . . {Intimate drug-carrier mixtures characterised by the carrier, e.g. ordered mixtures, adsorbates, solid solutions, eutectica, co-dried, co-solubilised, co-kneaded, co-milled, co-ground products, co-precipitates, co-evaporates, co-extrudates, co-melts; Drug nanoparticles with adsorbed surface modifiers ((co) spray-dried products [A61K 9/16](#), (co) lyophilised products [A61K 9/19](#); the carrier being chemically bound to the active ingredient [A61K 47/50](#))}
- 9/143 . . . {with inorganic compounds}

- 9/145 . . . {with organic compounds}
- 9/146 . . . {with organic macromolecular compounds}
- 9/148 . . . {with compounds of unknown constitution, e.g. material from plants or animals (with oils, fats, waxes, shellac [A61K 9/145](#))}
- 9/16 . . Agglomerates; Granulates; Microbeadlets {; Microspheres; Pellets; Solid products obtained by spray drying, spray freeze drying, spray congealing, (multiple) emulsion solvent evaporation or extraction ([A61K 9/20](#) takes precedence if the final form is a tablet; microspheres with drug-free outer coating, microcapsules [A61K 9/50](#); mixture of different granules, microcapsules, (coated) microparticles [A61K 9/5084](#); nanoparticles [A61K 9/51](#))}
- 9/1605 . . . {Excipients; Inactive ingredients}
- 9/1611 {Inorganic compounds}
- 9/1617 {Organic compounds, e.g. phospholipids, fats}
- 9/1623 {Sugars or sugar alcohols, e.g. lactose; Derivatives thereof; Homeopathic globules}
- 9/1629 {Organic macromolecular compounds}
- 9/1635 {obtained by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyvinyl pyrrolidone, poly(meth)acrylates}
- 9/1641 {obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyethylene glycol, poloxamers}
- 9/1647 {Polyesters, e.g. poly(lactide-co-glycolide)}
- 9/1652 {Polysaccharides, e.g. alginate, cellulose derivatives; Cyclodextrin (homeopathic globules [A61K 9/1623](#))}
- 9/1658 {Proteins, e.g. albumin, gelatin}
- 9/1664 {Compounds of unknown constitution, e.g. material from plants or animals (oils, fats, waxes, shellac [A61K 9/1617](#))}
- 9/167 . . . {with an outer layer or coating comprising drug; with chemically bound drugs or non-active substances on their surface (with further drug-free outer coating [A61K 9/5073](#))}
- 9/1676 {having a drug-free core with discrete complete coating layer containing drug (adsorbates of liquid drug formulations on inert powders without simultaneous granulation step [A61K 9/141](#); with further drug-free outer coating [A61K 9/5078](#); drug conjugated to non-active particles [A61K 47/6921](#))}
- 9/1682 . . . {Processes}
- 9/1688 {resulting in pure drug agglomerate optionally containing up to 5% of excipient}
- 9/1694 {resulting in granules or microspheres of the matrix type containing more than 5% of excipient}
- 9/19 . . lyophilised {, i.e. freeze-dried, solutions or dispersions (lyophilised products with subsequent particle size reduction [A61K 9/14](#); granules or pellets made by lyophilisation [A61K 9/1682](#); solid oral dosage forms made by lyophilisation [A61K 9/2095](#); lyophilisation additives [A61K 47/00](#))}
- 9/20 . . Pills, tablets, {discs, rods ([A61K 9/0004](#), [A61K 9/0007](#), [A61K 9/0056](#), [A61K 9/0065](#) take precedence; for reconstitution of a drink [A61K 9/0095](#))}
- 9/2004 . . {Excipients; Inactive ingredients}
- 9/2009 . . . {Inorganic compounds}
- 9/2013 . . . {Organic compounds, e.g. phospholipids, fats}
- 9/2018 {Sugars, or sugar alcohols, e.g. lactose, mannitol; Derivatives thereof, e.g. polysorbates}
- 9/2022 . . . {Organic macromolecular compounds}
- 9/2027 {obtained by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyvinyl pyrrolidone, poly(meth)acrylates}
- 9/2031 {obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyethylene glycol, polyethylene oxide, poloxamers}
- 9/2036 {Silicones; Polysiloxanes}
- 9/204 {Polyesters, e.g. poly(lactide-co-glycolide)}
- 9/2045 {Polyamides; Polyaminoacids, e.g. polylysine}
- 9/205 {Polysaccharides, e.g. alginate, gums; Cyclodextrin}
- 9/2054 {Cellulose; Cellulose derivatives, e.g. hydroxypropyl methylcellulose}
- 9/2059 {Starch, including chemically or physically modified derivatives; Amylose; Amylopectin; Dextrin}
- 9/2063 {Proteins, e.g. gelatin}
- 9/2068 . . . {Compounds of unknown constitution, e.g. material from plants or animals (oils, fats, waxes, shellac [A61K 9/2013](#))}
- 9/2072 . . {characterised by shape, structure or size; Tablets with holes, special break lines or identification marks; Partially coated tablets; Disintegrating flat shaped forms ([A61K 9/0004](#), [A61K 9/0056](#), [A61K 9/0065](#) take precedence)}
- 9/2077 . . . {Tablets comprising drug-containing microparticles in a substantial amount of supporting matrix; Multiparticulate tablets}
- 9/2081 {with microcapsules or coated microparticles according to [A61K 9/50](#)}
- 9/2086 . . . {Layered tablets, e.g. bilayer tablets; Tablets of the type inert core-active coat (active cores with a complete drug-free outer coat [A61K 9/28](#))}
- 9/209 {containing drug in at least two layers or in the core and in at least one outer layer}
- 9/2095 . . {Tabletting processes; Dosage units made by direct compression of powders or specially processed granules, by eliminating solvents, by melt-extrusion, by injection molding, by 3D printing (mechanical aspects [A61J 3/00](#))}
- 9/28 . . Dragees; Coated pills or tablets {, e.g. with film or compression coating ([A61K 9/2072](#) takes precedence, e.g. partially coated tablets [A61K 9/2072](#), coated multilayer tablets [A61K 9/2086](#), tablets with drug-coated core [A61K 9/209](#))}
- 9/2806 . . . {Coating materials}
- 9/2813 {Inorganic compounds}
- 9/282 {Organic compounds, e.g. fats}

| | | | | | |
|--------|-----------|--|--------|-----------|--|
| 9/2826 | | {Sugars or sugar alcohols, e.g. sucrose; Derivatives thereof} | 9/5015 | | {Organic compounds, e.g. fats, sugars} |
| 9/2833 | | {Organic macromolecular compounds} | 9/5021 | | {Organic macromolecular compounds} |
| 9/284 | | {obtained by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyvinyl pyrrolidone} | 9/5026 | | {obtained by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyvinyl pyrrolidone, poly(meth)acrylates} |
| 9/2846 | | {Poly(meth)acrylates} | 9/5031 | | {obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyethylene glycol, poly(lactide-co-glycolide)} |
| 9/2853 | | {obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyethylene glycol, polyethylene oxide, poloxamers, poly(lactide-co-glycolide)} | 9/5036 | | {Polysaccharides, e.g. gums, alginate; Cyclodextrin} |
| 9/286 | | {Polysaccharides, e.g. gums; Cyclodextrin} | 9/5042 | | {Cellulose; Cellulose derivatives, e.g. phthalate or acetate succinate esters of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose} |
| 9/2866 | | {Cellulose; Cellulose derivatives, e.g. hydroxypropyl methylcellulose} | 9/5047 | | {Cellulose ethers containing no ester groups, e.g. hydroxypropyl methylcellulose} |
| 9/2873 | | {Proteins, e.g. gelatin} | 9/5052 | | {Proteins, e.g. albumin} |
| 9/288 | | {Compounds of unknown constitution, e.g. material from plants or animals (oils, fats, waxes, shellac A61K 9/282)} | 9/5057 | | {Gelatin} |
| 9/2886 | | {having two or more different drug-free coatings; Tablets of the type inert core-drug layer-inactive layer (of the type active core-drug layer-inactive layer A61K 9/209)} | 9/5063 | | {Compounds of unknown constitution, e.g. material from plants or animals (oils, fats, waxes, shellac A61K 9/5015)} |
| 9/2893 | | {Tablet coating processes (mechanical aspects A61J 3/06)} | 9/5068 | | {Cell membranes or bacterial membranes enclosing drugs (with additional exogenous lipids A61K 9/127 ; virus envelopes A61K 9/5184)} |
| 9/48 | | Preparations in capsules, e.g. of gelatin, of chocolate {(A61K 9/0004 takes precedence; bite capsules A61K 9/0056)} | 9/5073 | | {having two or more different coatings optionally including drug-containing subcoatings} |
| 9/4808 | | {characterised by the form of the capsule or the structure of the filling; Capsules containing small tablets; Capsules with outer layer for immediate drug release (capsules filled with granules or microparticles A61K 9/16 ; filled with microcapsules or coated microparticles A61K 9/50 ; with mixture of different granules, microcapsules, (coated) microparticles A61K 9/5084)} | 9/5078 | | {with drug-free core} |
| 9/4816 | | {Wall or shell material} | 9/5084 | | {Mixtures of one or more drugs in different galenical forms, at least one of which being granules, microcapsules or (coated) microparticles according to A61K 9/16 or A61K 9/50 , e.g. for obtaining a specific release pattern or for combining different drugs (tablets containing such a mixture A61K 9/2077)} |
| 9/4825 | | {Proteins, e.g. gelatin (gelatin capsule shells with substantial amounts of other macromolecular substances A61K 9/4816)} | 9/5089 | | {Processes} |
| 9/4833 | | {Encapsulating processes; Filling of capsules (mechanical aspects A61J 3/07)} | 9/5094 | | {Microcapsules containing magnetic carrier material, e.g. ferrite for drug targeting} |
| 9/4841 | | {Filling excipients; Inactive ingredients} | 9/51 | | Nanocapsules; {Nanoparticles; (nanotubes A61K 9/0092 ; polymeric micelles A61K 9/1075 ; polymersomes A61K 9/1273 ; pure drug nanoparticles A61K 9/14 ; drug nanoparticles with adsorbed surface modifiers A61K 9/141 ; conjugates, e.g. between drug and non-active nanoparticles, A61K 47/50 ; preparations for <i>in vivo</i> diagnosis A61K 49/00 ; with radioactive substances A61K 51/00)} |
| 9/485 | | {Inorganic compounds} | 9/5107 | | {Excipients; Inactive ingredients} |
| 9/4858 | | {Organic compounds} | 9/5115 | | {Inorganic compounds} |
| 9/4866 | | {Organic macromolecular compounds} | 9/5123 | | {Organic compounds, e.g. fats, sugars} |
| 9/4875 | | {Compounds of unknown constitution, e.g. material from plants or animals (oils, fats, waxes, shellac A61K 9/4858)} | 9/513 | | {Organic macromolecular compounds; Dendrimers} |
| 9/4883 | | {Capsule finishing, e.g. dyeing, aromatising, polishing} | 9/5138 | | {obtained by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyvinyl pyrrolidone, poly(meth)acrylates} |
| 9/4891 | | {Coated capsules; Multilayered drug free capsule shells (with drug coating for immediate release A61K 9/4808 ; osmotic devices A61K 9/0004)} | 9/5146 | | {obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyethylene glycol, polyamines, polyanhydrides} |
| 9/50 | | Microcapsules {having a gas, liquid or semi-solid filling; Solid microparticles or pellets surrounded by a distinct coating layer, e.g. coated microspheres, coated drug crystals (A61K 9/2081 takes precedence; particles with a single coating comprising drug A61K 9/167)} | 9/5153 | | {Polyesters, e.g. poly(lactide-co-glycolide)} |
| 9/5005 | | {Wall or coating material} | | | |
| 9/501 | | {Inorganic compounds} | | | |

- 9/5161 {Polysaccharides, e.g. alginate, chitosan, cellulose derivatives; Cyclodextrin}
- 9/5169 {Proteins, e.g. albumin, gelatin}
- 9/5176 {Compounds of unknown constitution, e.g. material from plants or animals (oils, fats, waxes, shellac [A61K 9/5123](#))}
- 9/5184 {Virus capsids or envelopes enclosing drugs (with additional exogenous lipids [A61K 9/127](#); bacterial membranes [A61K 9/5068](#))}
- 9/5192 {Processes}
- 9/70 Web, sheet or filament bases (; Films; Fibres of the matrix type containing drug (hollow drug-filled fibres [A61K 9/0092](#))}
- 9/7007 . . . {Drug-containing films, membranes or sheets ([A61K 9/0041](#), [A61K 9/0043](#), [A61K 9/006](#), [A61K 9/0063](#) take precedence)}
- 9/7015 . . . {Drug-containing film-forming compositions, e.g. spray-on}
- 9/7023 . . . {Transdermal patches and similar drug-containing composite devices, e.g. cataplasms (galenical aspects of iontophoretic devices [A61K 9/0009](#); microneedle arrays [A61K 9/0021](#); buccal patches [A61K 9/006](#))}
- 9/703 . . . {characterised by shape or structure; Details concerning release liner or backing; Refillable patches; User-activated patches}
- 9/7038 {Transdermal patches of the drug-in-adhesive type, i.e. comprising drug in the skin-adhesive layer}
- 9/7046 {the adhesive comprising macromolecular compounds}
- 9/7053 {obtained by reactions only involving carbon to carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyvinyl, polyisobutylene, polystyrene}
- 9/7061 {Polyacrylates}
- 9/7069 {obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon to carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polysiloxane, polyesters, polyurethane, polyethylene oxide}
- 9/7076 {the adhesive comprising ingredients of undetermined constitution or reaction products thereof, e.g. rosin or other plant resins}
- 9/7084 {Transdermal patches having a drug layer or reservoir, and one or more separate drug-free skin-adhesive layers, e.g. between drug reservoir and skin, or surrounding the drug reservoir; Liquid-filled reservoir patches}
- 9/7092 {Transdermal patches having multiple drug layers or reservoirs, e.g. for obtaining a specific release pattern, or for combining different drugs}

31/00 Medicinal preparations containing organic active ingredients

NOTES

- {When classifying in groups [A61K 31/00](#) - [A61K 41/00](#) the symbol [A61K 2300/00](#) may be added, using Combination Sets, to indicate a mixture of active ingredients.}
- {In the preparation of new organic compounds and their use in medicinal preparations, classification is only made in the relevant subclasses [C07C](#) - [C07J](#)

according to the type of compound. However, the inventions dealing with medicinal preparations containing at least two active organic ingredients are always classified in this group in addition to the classification for the type of compounds in [C07C](#) - [C07J](#).}

- {Attention is drawn to the notes in class [C07](#), particularly to the definition of steroids given in Note (1) following the title of [C07J](#) and to the definition of carbohydrates and sugars given in the notes following the title of [C07H](#).}
- {According to the last place rule, organic active compounds forming salts with heavy metals should be classified in [A61K 33/24](#) - [A61K 33/38](#) and not in subgroups [A61K 31/28](#) - [A61K 31/32](#), [A61K 31/555](#) or [A61K 31/714](#). This does not apply to complexes, as apparent from the [A61K 31/00](#) scheme, wherein the complexes hemin and hematin are classified in [A61K 31/555](#) and cyanocobalamin in [A61K 31/714](#). If a complex is formed between two or more active compounds, then they are classified according to all compounds forming the complexes followed by the symbol [A61K 2300/00](#) (i.e. as a mixture of active organic compounds).}

- 31/01 . . . Hydrocarbons
- 31/015 . . . carbocyclic
- 31/02 . . . Halogenated hydrocarbons
- 31/025 . . . carbocyclic
- 31/03 . . . aromatic
- 31/035 . . . having aliphatic unsaturation
- 31/04 . . . Nitro compounds
- 31/045 . . . Hydroxy compounds, e.g. alcohols; Salts thereof, e.g. alcoholates
- 31/047 . . . having two or more hydroxy groups, e.g. sorbitol
- 31/05 . . . Phenols {(cannabinoids [A61K 31/658](#))}

WARNING

Group [A61K 31/05](#) is impacted by reclassification into group [A61K 31/658](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 31/055 . . . the aromatic ring being substituted by halogen
- 31/06 . . . the aromatic ring being substituted by nitro groups
- 31/065 . . . Diphenyl-substituted acyclic alcohols
- 31/07 . . . Retinol compounds, e.g. vitamin A (retinoic acids [A61K 31/203](#))
- 31/075 . . . Ethers or acetals
- 31/08 . . . acyclic, e.g. paraformaldehyde
- 31/085 . . . having an ether linkage to aromatic ring nuclear carbon
- 31/09 . . . having two or more such linkages
- 31/095 . . . Sulfur, selenium, or tellurium compounds, e.g. thiols
- 31/10 . . . Sulfides; Sulfoxides; Sulfones
- 31/105 . . . Persulfides (thiuram disulfides [A61K 31/145](#); thiosulfonic acids [A61K 31/185](#))
- 31/11 . . . Aldehydes
- 31/115 . . . Formaldehyde
- 31/12 . . . Ketones
- 31/121 . . . acyclic

- 31/122 . . having the oxygen directly attached to a ring, e.g. quinones, vitamin K₁, anthralin
- 31/125 . . . Camphor; Nuclear substituted derivatives thereof
- 31/13 . Amines {[A61K 31/04](#) takes precedence}
- 31/131 . . acyclic
- 31/132 . . having two or more amino groups, e.g. spermidine, putrescine
- 31/133 . . having hydroxy groups, e.g. sphingosine
- 31/135 . . having aromatic rings {, e.g. ketamine, nortriptyline (methadone [A61K 31/137](#))}
- 31/136 . . . having the amino group directly attached to the aromatic ring, e.g. benzeneamine
- 31/137 . . . Arylalkylamines, e.g. amphetamine, epinephrine, salbutamol, ephedrine {or methadone}
- 31/138 . . . Aryloxyalkylamines, e.g. propranolol, tamoxifen, phenoxybenzamine (atenolol [A61K 31/165](#); pindolol [A61K 31/404](#); timolol [A61K 31/5377](#))
- 31/14 . . Quaternary ammonium compounds, e.g. edrophonium, choline (betaines [A61K 31/205](#))
- 31/145 . . having sulfur, e.g. thiurams (>N—C(S)—S—C(S)—N< and >N—C(S)—S—S—C(S)—N<), Sulfinylamines (—N=SO), Sulfonylamines (—N=SO₂) (isothioureas [A61K 31/155](#))
- 31/15 . . Oximes (>C=N—O—); Hydrazines (>N—N<); Hydrazones (>N—N=) {; Imines (C—N=C)}
- 31/155 . . Amidines ($\text{>N}=\text{C}=\text{N}<$), e.g. guanidine (H₂N—C(=NH)—NH₂), isourea (N=C(OH)—NH₂), isothioureas (—N=C(SH)—NH₂)
- 31/16 . Amides, e.g. hydroxamic acids
- 31/164 . . of a carboxylic acid with an aminoalcohol, e.g. ceramides
- 31/165 . . having aromatic rings, e.g. colchicine, atenolol, progabide
- 31/166 . . . having the carbon of a carboxamide group directly attached to the aromatic ring, e.g. procainamide, procarbazine, metoclopramide, labetalol
- 31/167 . . . having the nitrogen of a carboxamide group directly attached to the aromatic ring, e.g. lidocaine, paracetamol
- 31/17 . . having the group >N—C(O)—N< or >N—C(S)—N<, e.g. urea, thiourea, carmustine (isoureas, isothioureas [A61K 31/155](#); sulfonylureas [A61K 31/64](#))
- 31/175 . . . having the group $\text{>N}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}=\text{N}<$ or $\text{>N}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}=\text{N}=\text{N}<$, e.g. carbonohydrazides, carbazones, semicarbazides, semicarbazones; Thioanalogues thereof
- 31/18 . . Sulfonamides (compounds containing a para-N-benzene-sulfonyl-N- group [A61K 31/63](#))
- 31/185 . Acids; Anhydrides, halides or salts thereof, e.g. sulfur acids, imidic, hydrazonic or hydroximic acids (hydroxamic acids [A61K 31/16](#); peroxy acids [A61K 31/327](#))
- 31/19 . . Carboxylic acids, e.g. valproic acid (salicylic acid [A61K 31/60](#))
- 31/191 . . . having two or more hydroxy groups, e.g. gluconic acid
- 31/192 . . . having aromatic groups, e.g. sulindac, 2-aryl-propionic acids, ethacrynic acid {(cannabinoids [A61K 31/658](#))}

WARNING

Group [A61K 31/192](#) is impacted by reclassification into group [A61K 31/658](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 31/194 . . . having two or more carboxyl groups, e.g. succinic, maleic or phthalic acid
- 31/195 . . . having an amino group
- 31/196 the amino group being directly attached to a ring, e.g. anthranilic acid, mefenamic acid, diclofenac, chlorambucil
- 31/197 the amino and the carboxyl groups being attached to the same acyclic carbon chain, e.g. gamma-aminobutyric acid [GABA], beta-alanine, epsilon-aminocaproic acid, pantothenic acid (carnitine [A61K 31/205](#))
- 31/198 Alpha-aminoacids, e.g. alanine, edetic acids [EDTA], (betaine [A61K 31/205](#); proline [A61K 31/401](#); tryptophan [A61K 31/405](#); histidine [A61K 31/4172](#); peptides not degraded to individual aminoacids [A61K 38/00](#))
- 31/20 . . . having a carboxyl group bound to a chain of seven or more carbon atoms, e.g. stearic, palmitic, arachidic acids
- 31/201 having one or two double bonds, e.g. oleic, linoleic acids
- 31/202 having three or more double bonds, e.g. linolenic (eicosanoids, e.g. leukotrienes [A61K 31/557](#))
- 31/203 Retinoic acids {Salts thereof}
- 31/205 . . Amine addition salts of organic acids; Inner quaternary ammonium salts, e.g. betaine, carnitine
- 31/21 . Esters, e.g. nitroglycerine, selenocyanates
- 31/215 . . of carboxylic acids
- 31/216 . . . of acids having aromatic rings, e.g. benactizyne, clofibrate
- 31/22 . . . of acyclic acids, e.g. pravastatin
- 31/221 with compounds having an amino group, e.g. acetylcholine, acetylcarnitine
- 31/222 with compounds having aromatic groups, e.g. dipivefrine, ibopamine
- 31/223 of alpha-aminoacids
- 31/225 Polycarboxylic acids
- 31/23 of acids having a carboxyl group bound to a chain of seven or more carbon atoms
- 31/231 having one or two double bonds
- 31/232 having three or more double bonds, e.g. tretinate
- 31/235 . . . having an aromatic ring attached to a carboxyl group
- 31/24 having an amino or nitro group

NOTE

Cyclic anhydrides are considered to be heterocyclic rings

- 31/245 Amino benzoic acid types, e.g. procaine, novocaine ([salicylic acid esters A61K 31/60](#))
- 31/25 . . . with polyoxyalkylated alcohols, e.g. esters of polyethylene glycol
- 31/255 . . of sulfoxy acids or sulfur analogues thereof
- 31/26 . . Cyanate or isocyanate esters; Thiocyanate or isothiocyanate esters
- 31/265 . . of carbonic, thiocarbonic, or thiocarboxylic acids, e.g. thioacetic acid, xanthogenic acid, trithiocarbonic acid
- 31/27 . . of carbamic or thiocarbamic acids, meprobamate, carbachol, neostigmine
- 31/275 . Nitriles; Isonitriles
- 31/277 . . having a ring, e.g. verapamil
- 31/28 . Compounds containing heavy metals
- 31/282 . . Platinum compounds
- 31/285 . . Arsenic compounds
- 31/29 . . Antimony or bismuth compounds
- 31/295 . . Iron group metal compounds
- 31/30 . . Copper compounds
- 31/305 . . Mercury compounds
- 31/31 . . . containing nitrogen
- 31/315 . . Zinc compounds
- 31/32 . . Tin compounds
- 31/325 . Carbamic acids; Thiocarbamic acids; Anhydrides or salts thereof ([thiurams A61K 31/145](#))
- 31/327 . Peroxy compounds, e.g. hydroperoxides, peroxides, peroxyacids
- 31/33 . Heterocyclic compounds
- 31/335 . . having oxygen as the only ring hetero atom, e.g. fungichromin
- 31/336 . . . having three-membered rings, e.g. oxirane, fumagillin
- 31/337 . . . having four-membered rings, e.g. taxol
- 31/34 . . . having five-membered rings with one oxygen as the only ring hetero atom, e.g. isosorbide
- 31/341 not condensed with another ring, e.g. ranitidine, furosemide, bufetolol, muscarine
- 31/343 condensed with a carbocyclic ring, e.g. coumaran, bufuralol, befunolol, clobenfurol, amiodarone
- 31/345 Nitrofurans ([nitrofurantoin A61K 31/4178](#))
- 31/35 . . . having six-membered rings with one oxygen as the only ring hetero atom
- 31/351 not condensed with another ring
- 31/352 condensed with carbocyclic rings, e.g. methantheline {([cannabinoids A61K 31/658](#))}
- WARNING**
- Group [A61K 31/352](#) is impacted by reclassification into group [A61K 31/658](#).
- All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.
- 31/353 3,4-Dihydrobenzopyrans, e.g. chroman, catechin
- 31/355 Tocopherols, e.g. vitamin E
- 31/357 . . . having two or more oxygen atoms in the same ring, e.g. crown ethers, guanadrel
- 31/36 Compounds containing methylenedioxyphenyl groups, e.g. sesamin
- 31/365 . . . Lactones
- 31/366 having six-membered rings, e.g. delta-lactones
- 31/37 Coumarins, e.g. psoralen
- 31/375 Ascorbic acid, i.e. vitamin C; Salts thereof
- 31/38 . . having sulfur as a ring hetero atom
- 31/381 . . . having five-membered rings
- 31/382 . . . having six-membered rings, e.g. thioxanthenes ([thiothixene A61K 31/496](#))
- 31/385 . . . having two or more sulfur atoms in the same ring
- 31/39 . . . having oxygen in the same ring
- 31/395 . . having nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. guanethidine or rifamycins
- 31/396 . . . having three-membered rings, e.g. aziridine
- 31/397 . . . having four-membered rings, e.g. azetidine
- 31/40 . . . having five-membered rings with one nitrogen as the only ring hetero atom, e.g. sulphiride, succinimide, tolmetin, buflomedil
- 31/401 Proline; Derivatives thereof, e.g. captopril
- 31/4015 having oxo groups directly attached to the heterocyclic ring, e.g. piracetam, ethosuximide
- 31/402 1-aryl substituted, e.g. piretanide
- 31/4025 not condensed and containing further heterocyclic rings, e.g. cromakalim
- 31/403 condensed with carbocyclic rings, e.g. carbazole
- 31/4035 Isoindoles, e.g. phthalimide
- 31/404 Indoles, e.g. pindolol
- 31/4045 Indole-alkylamines; Amides thereof, e.g. serotonin, melatonin
- 31/405 Indole-alkanecarboxylic acids; Derivatives thereof, e.g. tryptophan, indomethacin
- 31/407 condensed with other heterocyclic ring systems, e.g. ketorolac, physostigmine
- 31/409 having four such rings, e.g. porphine derivatives, bilirubin, biliverdine ([hemin, hematin A61K 31/555](#))
- 31/41 . . . having five-membered rings with two or more ring hetero atoms, at least one of which being nitrogen, e.g. tetrazole
- 31/415 1,2-Diazoles
- 31/4152 having oxo groups directly attached to the heterocyclic ring, e.g. antipyrine, phenylbutazone, sulfinpyrazone
- 31/4155 non condensed and containing further heterocyclic rings
- 31/416 condensed with carbocyclic ring systems, e.g. indazole
- 31/4162 condensed with heterocyclic ring systems
- 31/4164 1,3-Diazoles
- 31/4166 having oxo groups directly attached to the heterocyclic ring, e.g. phenytoin
- 31/4168 having a nitrogen attached in position 2, e.g. clonidine
- 31/417 Imidazole-alkylamines, e.g. histamine, phenolamine
- 31/4172 Imidazole-alkanecarboxylic acids, e.g. histidine
- 31/4174 Arylalkylimidazoles, e.g. oxymetazolin, naphazoline, miconazole

- 31/4178 not condensed 1,3-diazoles and containing further heterocyclic rings, e.g. pilocarpine, nitrofurantoin
- 31/4184 condensed with carbocyclic rings, e.g. benzimidazoles
- 31/4188 condensed with other heterocyclic ring systems, e.g. biotin, sorbinil
- 31/4192 1,2,3-Triazoles
- 31/4196 1,2,4-Triazoles
- 31/42 Oxazoles
- 31/421 1,3-Oxazoles, e.g. pemoline, trimethadione
- 31/422 not condensed and containing further heterocyclic rings
- 31/423 condensed with carbocyclic rings
- 31/424 condensed with heterocyclic ring systems, e.g. clavulanic acid
- 31/4245 Oxadiazoles
- 31/425 Thiazoles
- 31/426 1,3-Thiazoles
- 31/427 not condensed and containing further heterocyclic rings
- 31/428 condensed with carbocyclic rings
- 31/429 condensed with heterocyclic ring systems
- 31/43 Compounds containing 4-thia-1-azabicyclo [3.2.0] heptane ring systems, i.e. compounds containing a ring system of the formula
- , e.g.
- penicillins, penems
- 31/431 containing further heterocyclic rings, e.g. ticarcillin, azlocillin, oxacillin
- 31/433 Thidiazoles
- 31/435 having six-membered rings with one nitrogen as the only ring hetero atom
- 31/4353 ortho- or peri-condensed with heterocyclic ring systems
- 31/4355 the heterocyclic ring system containing a five-membered ring having oxygen as a ring hetero atom
- 31/436 the heterocyclic ring system containing a six-membered ring having oxygen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. rapamycin
- 31/4365 the heterocyclic ring system having sulfur as a ring hetero atom, e.g. ticlopidine
- 31/437 the heterocyclic ring system containing a five-membered ring having nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. indolizine, beta-carboline
- 31/4375 the heterocyclic ring system containing a six-membered ring having nitrogen as a ring heteroatom, e.g. quinolizines, naphthyridines, berberine, vincamine
- 31/438 The ring being spiro-condensed with carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring systems
- 31/439 the ring forming part of a bridged ring system, e.g. quinuclidine (8-azabicyclo [3.2.1] octanes [A61K 31/46](#))
- 31/44 Non condensed pyridines; Hydrogenated derivatives thereof
- 31/4402 only substituted in position 2, e.g. pheniramine, bisacodyl
- 31/4406 only substituted in position 3, e.g. zimeldine ([nicotinic acid A61K 31/455](#))
- 31/4409 only substituted in position 4, e.g. isoniazid, iproniazid
- 31/4412 having oxo groups directly attached to the heterocyclic ring
- 31/4415 Pyridoxine, i.e. Vitamin B₆ ([pyridoxal phosphate A61K 31/675](#))
- 31/4418 having a carbocyclic group directly attached to the heterocyclic ring, e.g. cyproheptadine
- 31/4422 1,4-Dihydropyridines, e.g. nifedipine, nicardipine
- 31/4425 Pyridinium derivatives, e.g. pralidoxime, pyridostigmine
- 31/4427 containing further heterocyclic ring systems
- 31/443 containing a five-membered ring with oxygen as a ring hetero atom
- 31/4433 containing a six-membered ring with oxygen as a ring hetero atom
- 31/4436 containing a heterocyclic ring having sulfur as a ring hetero atom
- 31/4439 containing a five-membered ring with nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. omeprazole ([nicotine A61K 31/465](#))
- 31/444 containing a six-membered ring with nitrogen as a ring heteroatom, e.g. amrinone
- 31/445 Non condensed piperidines, e.g. piperocaine
- 31/4453 only substituted in position 1, e.g. propipocaine, diperodon
- 31/4458 only substituted in position 2, e.g. methylphenidate
- 31/4462 only substituted in position 3
- 31/4465 only substituted in position 4
- 31/4468 having a nitrogen directly attached in position 4, e.g. clebopride, fentanyl
- 31/45 having oxo groups directly attached to the heterocyclic ring, e.g. cycloheximide
- 31/451 having a carbocyclic group directly attached to the heterocyclic ring, e.g. glutethimide, meperidine, loperamide, phencyclidine, piminodine
- 31/4515 having a butyrophenone group in position 1, e.g. haloperidol ([pipamperone A61K 31/4545](#))
- 31/452 Piperidinium derivatives ([pancuronium A61K 31/58](#))
- 31/4523 containing further heterocyclic ring systems
- 31/4525 containing a five-membered ring with oxygen as a ring hetero atom
- 31/453 containing a six-membered ring with oxygen as a ring hetero atom
- 31/4535 containing a heterocyclic ring having sulfur as a ring hetero atom, e.g. pizotifen
- 31/454 containing a five-membered ring with nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. pimozone, domperidone
- 31/4545 containing a six-membered ring with nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. pipamperone, anabesine

| | | | |
|---------|---|---------|---|
| 31/455 | Nicotinic acids, e.g. niacin; Derivatives thereof, e.g. esters, amides | 31/502 | ortho- or peri-condensed with carbocyclic ring systems, e.g. cinnoline, phthalazine |
| 31/46 | 8-Azabicyclo [3.2.1] octane; Derivatives thereof, e.g. atropine, cocaine | 31/5025 | ortho- or peri-condensed with heterocyclic ring systems |
| 31/465 | Nicotine; Derivatives thereof | 31/503 | spiro-condensed |
| 31/47 | Quinolines; Isoquinolines | 31/504 | forming part of bridged ring systems |
| 31/4704 | 2-Quinolines, e.g. carbostyryl | 31/505 | Pyrimidines; Hydrogenated pyrimidines, e.g. trimethoprim |
| 31/4706 | 4-Aminoquinolines; 8-Aminoquinolines, e.g. chloroquine, primaquine | 31/506 | not condensed and containing further heterocyclic rings |
| 31/4709 | Non-condensed quinolines and containing further heterocyclic rings | 31/51 | Thiamines, e.g. vitamin B ₁ |
| 31/472 | Non-condensed isoquinolines, e.g. papaverine | 31/513 | having oxo groups directly attached to the heterocyclic ring, e.g. cytosine |
| 31/4725 | containing further heterocyclic rings | 31/515 | Barbituric acids; Derivatives thereof, e.g. sodium pentobarbital |
| 31/473 | ortho- or peri-condensed with carbocyclic ring systems, e.g. acridines, phenanthridines | 31/517 | ortho- or peri-condensed with carbocyclic ring systems, e.g. quinazoline, perimidine |
| 31/4738 | ortho- or peri-condensed with heterocyclic ring systems | 31/519 | ortho- or peri-condensed with heterocyclic rings |
| 31/4741 | condensed with ring systems having oxygen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. tubocurarine derivatives, noscapine, bicuculline | 31/52 | Purines, e.g. adenine |
| 31/4743 | condensed with ring systems having sulfur as a ring hetero atom | 31/522 | having oxo groups directly attached to the heterocyclic ring, e.g. hypoxanthine, guanine, acyclovir |
| 31/4745 | condensed with ring systems having nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. phenantrolines (yohimbine derivatives , vinblastine A61K 31/475 ; ergoline derivatives A61K 31/48) | 31/525 | Isoalloxazines, e.g. riboflavins, vitamin B ₂ |
| 31/4747 | spiro-condensed | 31/527 | spiro-condensed |
| 31/4748 | forming part of bridged ring systems (strychnine A61K 31/475 ; morphinan derivatives A61K 31/485) | 31/529 | forming part of bridged ring systems |
| 31/475 | having an indole ring, e.g. yohimbine, reserpine, strychnine, vinblastine (vincamine A61K 31/4375) | 31/53 | having six-membered rings with three nitrogens as the only ring hetero atoms, e.g. chlorazanic, melamine (melarsoprol A61K 31/555 (; with four nitrogen atoms A61K 31/495)) |
| 31/48 | Ergoline derivatives, e.g. lysergic acid, ergotamine | 31/535 | having six-membered rings with at least one nitrogen and one oxygen as the ring hetero atoms, e.g. 1,2-oxazines |
| 31/485 | Morphinan derivatives, e.g. morphine, codeine | 31/5355 | Non-condensed oxazines and containing further heterocyclic rings |
| 31/49 | Cinchonan derivatives, e.g. quinine | 31/536 | ortho- or peri-condensed with carbocyclic ring systems |
| 31/495 | having six-membered rings with two {or more} nitrogen atoms as the only ring heteroatoms, e.g. piperazine {or tetrazines } (A61K 31/48 takes precedence (; with three nitrogen atoms A61K 31/53)) | 31/5365 | ortho- or peri-condensed with heterocyclic ring systems |
| 31/496 | Non-condensed piperazines containing further heterocyclic rings, e.g. rifampin, thiothixene | 31/537 | spiro-condensed or forming part of bridged ring systems |
| 31/4965 | Non-condensed pyrazines | 31/5375 | 1,4-Oxazines, e.g. morpholine |
| 31/497 | containing further heterocyclic rings | 31/5377 | not condensed and containing further heterocyclic rings, e.g. timolol |
| 31/498 | Pyrazines or piperazines ortho- and peri-condensed with carbocyclic ring systems, e.g. quinoxaline, phenazine | 31/538 | ortho- or peri-condensed with carbocyclic ring systems |
| 31/4985 | Pyrazines or piperazines ortho- or peri-condensed with heterocyclic ring systems | 31/5383 | ortho- or peri-condensed with heterocyclic ring systems |
| 31/499 | Spiro-condensed pyrazines or piperazines | 31/5386 | spiro-condensed or forming part of bridged ring systems |
| 31/4995 | Pyrazines or piperazines forming part of bridged ring systems | 31/539 | having two or more oxygen atoms in the same ring, e.g. dioxazines |
| 31/50 | Pyridazines; Hydrogenated pyridazines | 31/5395 | having two or more nitrogen atoms in the same ring, e.g. oxadiazines |
| 31/501 | not condensed and containing further heterocyclic rings | 31/54 | having six-membered rings with at least one nitrogen and one sulfur as the ring hetero atoms, e.g. sulthiame |
| | | 31/541 | Non-condensed thiazines containing further heterocyclic rings |
| | | 31/5415 | ortho- or peri-condensed with carbocyclic ring systems, e.g. phenothiazine, chlorpromazine, piroxicam |

- 31/542 ortho- or peri-condensed with heterocyclic ring systems
- 31/545 Compounds containing 5-thia-1-azabicyclo [4.2.0] octane ring systems, i.e. compounds containing a ring system of the formula:
-
- , e.g. cephalosporins, {cefaclor, or cephalaxine}
- 31/546 containing further heterocyclic rings, e.g. cephalothin
- 31/547 spiro-condensed or forming part of bridged ring systems
- 31/548 having two or more sulfur atoms in the same ring
- 31/549 having two or more nitrogen atoms in the same ring, e.g. hydrochlorothiazide
- 31/55 having seven-membered rings, e.g. azelastine, pentylenetetrazole
- 31/551 having two nitrogen atoms, e.g. dilazep
- 31/5513 1,4-Benzodiazepines, e.g. diazepam {or clozapine}
- 31/5517 condensed with five-membered rings having nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. imidazobenzodiazepines, triazolam
- 31/553 having at least one nitrogen and one oxygen as ring hetero atoms, e.g. loxapine, staurosporine
- 31/554 having at least one nitrogen and one sulfur as ring hetero atoms, e.g. clothiapine, diltiazem
- 31/5545 . . . {having eight-membered rings not containing additional condensed or non-condensed nitrogen-containing 3-7 membered rings}

NOTE

{This subgroup **does not cover** N-containing eight-membered rings which also contain additional condensed and non-condensed nitrogen containing 3-7 membered rings, which are covered by subgroups [A61K 31/396](#) - [A61K 31/554](#).}

- 31/555 . . containing heavy metals, e.g. hemin, hematin, melarsoprol
- 31/557 . Eicosanoids, e.g. leukotrienes {or prostaglandins}
- 31/5575 . . having a cyclopentane, e.g. prostaglandin E₂, prostaglandin F_{2-α}
- 31/5578 . . having a pentalene ring system, e.g. carbacyclin, iloprost
- 31/558 . . having heterocyclic rings containing oxygen as the only ring hetero atom, e.g. thromboxanes
- 31/5585 . . . having five-membered rings containing oxygen as the only ring hetero atom, e.g. prostacyclin
- 31/559 . . having heterocyclic rings containing hetero atoms other than oxygen
- 31/56 . Compounds containing cyclopenta[a]hydrophenanthrene ring systems; Derivatives thereof, e.g. steroids

NOTE

Attention is drawn to Note (1) following the title of subclass [C07J](#) which explains what is covered by the term "steroids"

- 31/565 . . not substituted in position 17 beta by a carbon atom, e.g. estrane, estradiol
- 31/566 . . . having an oxo group in position 17, e.g. estrone
- 31/567 . . . substituted in position 17 alpha, e.g. mestranol, norethandrolone
- 31/568 . . . substituted in positions 10 and 13 by a chain having at least one carbon atom, e.g. androstanes, e.g. testosterone
- 31/5685 having an oxo group in position 17, e.g. androsterone
- 31/569 substituted in position 17 alpha, e.g. ethisterone
- 31/57 . . substituted in position 17 beta by a chain of two carbon atoms, e.g. pregnane or progesterone
- 31/573 . . . substituted in position 21, e.g. cortisone, dexamethasone, prednisone or aldosterone
- 31/575 . . substituted in position 17 beta by a chain of three or more carbon atoms, e.g. cholane, cholestane, ergosterol, sitosterol
- 31/58 . . containing heterocyclic rings, e.g. danazol, stanozolol, pancuronium or digitogenin ([digitoxin A61K 31/7048](#))
- 31/585 . . . containing lactone rings, e.g. oxandrolone, bufalin
- 31/59 . Compounds containing 9, 10- seco-cyclopenta[a]hydrophenanthrene ring systems
- 31/592 . . 9,10-Secoergostane derivatives, e.g. ergocalciferol, i.e. vitamin D₂
- 31/593 . . 9,10-Secocholestane derivatives, e.g. cholecalciferol, i.e. vitamin D₃
- 31/60 . Salicylic acid; Derivatives thereof
- 31/603 . . having further aromatic rings, e.g. diflunisal
- 31/606 . . having amino groups
- 31/609 . . Amides, e.g. salicylamide ({[labetalol, metoclopramide A61K 31/166](#)})
- 31/612 . . having the hydroxy group in position 2 esterified, e.g. salicylsulfuric acid ([fosfosal A61K 31/661](#))
- 31/616 . . . by carboxylic acids, e.g. acetylsalicylic acid
- 31/618 . . having the carboxyl group in position 1 esterified, e.g. salsalate
- 31/621 . . . having the hydroxy group in position 2 esterified, e.g. benorylate
- 31/625 . . having heterocyclic substituents, e.g. 4-salicylcloylmorpholine, ([sulfasalazine A61K 31/635](#))
- 31/63 . Compounds containing para-N-benzenesulfonyl-N-groups, e.g. sulfanilamide, p-nitrobenzenesulfonyl hydrazide
- 31/635 . . having a heterocyclic ring, e.g. sulfadiazine
- 31/64 . Sulfonylureas, e.g. glibenclamide, tolbutamide, chlorpropamide
- 31/65 . Tetracyclines
- 31/655 . Azo (—N=N—), diazo (=N₂), azoxy (>N—O—N< or N(=O)—N<), azido (—N₃) or diazoamino (—N=N—N<) compounds

- 31/658 . {o-phenolic cannabinoids, e.g. cannabidiol, cannabigerolic acid, cannabichromene or tetrahydrocannabinol}

WARNING

Group [A61K 31/658](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 31/05](#), [A61K 31/192](#) and [A61K 31/352](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 31/66 . Phosphorus compounds
 31/661 . . Phosphorus acids or esters thereof not having P—C bonds, e.g. fosfosal, dichlorvos, malathion {or mevinphos}
 31/6615 . . . Compounds having two or more esterified phosphorus acid groups, e.g. inositol triphosphate, phytic acid
 31/662 . . Phosphorus acids or esters thereof having P—C bonds, e.g. foscarnet, trichlorfon
 31/663 . . . Compounds having two or more phosphorus acid groups or esters thereof, e.g. clodronic acid, pamidronic acid
 31/664 . . Amides of phosphorus acids
 31/665 . . having oxygen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. fosfomycin
 31/67 . . having sulfur as a ring hetero atom
 31/675 . . having nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. pyridoxal phosphate
 31/683 . . Diesters of a phosphorus acid with two hydroxy compounds, e.g. phosphatidylinositols
 31/685 . . . one of the hydroxy compounds having nitrogen atoms, e.g. phosphatidylserine, lecithin
 31/688 . . . both hydroxy compounds having nitrogen atoms, e.g. sphingomyelins
 31/69 . Boron compounds
 31/695 . Silicon compounds
 31/70 . Carbohydrates; Sugars; Derivatives thereof ([sorbitol A61K 31/047](#))

NOTE

In this group, the expressions are used with the meanings indicated in Note (3) following the title of the subclass [C07H](#)

- 31/7004 . . Monosaccharides having only carbon, hydrogen and oxygen atoms
 31/7008 . . Compounds having an amino group directly attached to a carbon atom of the saccharide radical, e.g. D-galactosamine, ranimustine
 31/7012 . . Compounds having a free or esterified carboxyl group attached, directly or through a carbon chain, to a carbon atom of the saccharide radical, e.g. glucuronic acid, neuraminic acid ([gluconic acid A61K 31/191](#); [ascorbic acid A61K 31/375](#))
 31/7016 . . Disaccharides, e.g. lactose, lactulose ([lactobionic acid A61K 31/7032](#))
 31/702 . . Oligosaccharides, i.e. having three to five saccharide radicals attached to each other by glycosidic linkages
 31/7024 . . Esters of saccharides
 31/7028 . . Compounds having saccharide radicals attached to non-saccharide compounds by glycosidic linkages

- 31/7032 . . . attached to a polyol, i.e. compounds having two or more free or esterified hydroxy groups, including the hydroxy group involved in the glycosidic linkage, e.g. monoglucosyldiacylglycerides, lactobionic acid, gangliosides
 31/7034 . . . attached to a carbocyclic compound, e.g. phloridzin
 31/7036 having at least one amino group directly attached to the carbocyclic ring, e.g. streptomycin, gentamycin, amikacin, validamycin, fortimicins
 31/704 attached to a condensed carbocyclic ring system, e.g. sennosides, thiocolchicosides, escin, daunorubicin {([digitoxin A61K 31/7048](#))}
 31/7042 . . Compounds having saccharide radicals and heterocyclic rings
 31/7048 . . . having oxygen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. leucoglucosan, hesperidin, erythromycin, nystatin {, [digitoxin](#) or [digoxin](#)}
 31/7052 . . . having nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. nucleosides, nucleotides
 31/7056 containing five-membered rings with nitrogen as a ring hetero atom
 31/706 containing six-membered rings with nitrogen as a ring hetero atom
 31/7064 containing condensed or non-condensed pyrimidines
 31/7068 having oxo groups directly attached to the pyrimidine ring, e.g. cytidine, cytidylic acid
 31/7072 having two oxo groups directly attached to the pyrimidine ring, e.g. uridine, uridylic acid, thymidine, zidovudine
 31/7076 containing purines, e.g. adenosine, adenylic acid
 31/708 having oxo groups directly attached to the purine ring system, e.g. guanosine, guanylic acid
 31/7084 . . Compounds having two nucleosides or nucleotides, e.g. nicotinamide-adenine dinucleotide, flavine-adenine dinucleotide
 31/7088 . . Compounds having three or more nucleosides or nucleotides
 31/7105 . . . Natural ribonucleic acids, i.e. containing only riboses attached to adenine, guanine, cytosine or uracil and having 3'-5' phosphodiester links
 31/711 . . . Natural deoxyribonucleic acids, i.e. containing only 2'-deoxyriboses attached to adenine, guanine, cytosine or thymine and having 3'-5' phosphodiester links
 31/7115 . . . Nucleic acids or oligonucleotides having modified bases, i.e. other than adenine, guanine, cytosine, uracil or thymine
 31/712 . . . Nucleic acids or oligonucleotides having modified sugars, i.e. other than ribose or 2'-deoxyribose
 31/7125 . . . Nucleic acids or oligonucleotides having modified internucleoside linkage, i.e. other than 3'-5' phosphodiester
 31/713 . . . Double-stranded nucleic acids or oligonucleotides
 31/7135 . . Compounds containing heavy metals

| | | | |
|--------------|---|---|--|
| 31/714 | . . . Cobalamins, e.g. cyanocobalamin, i.e. vitamin B ₁₂ | 33/20 | . Elemental chlorine; Inorganic compounds releasing chlorine |
| 31/715 | . . Polysaccharides, i.e. having more than five saccharide radicals attached to each other by glycosidic linkages; Derivatives thereof, e.g. ethers, esters | 33/22 | . Boron compounds |
| 31/716 | . . . Glucans | 33/24 | . Heavy metals; Compounds thereof |
| 31/717 | Celluloses | 33/241 | . . Lead; Compounds thereof |
| 31/718 | Starch or degraded starch, e.g. amylose, amylopectin | 33/242 | . . Gold; Compounds thereof |
| 31/719 | Pullulans | 33/243 | . . Platinum; Compounds thereof |
| 31/721 | Dextrans | 33/244 | . . Lanthanides; Compounds thereof (medicinal preparations containing radioactive lanthanides for use in therapy or testing in vivo A61K 51/00) |
| 31/722 | Chitin, chitosan | 33/245 | . . Bismuth; Compounds thereof |
| 31/723 | Xanthans | 33/26 | . . Iron; Compounds thereof |
| 31/724 | Cyclodextrins | 33/28 | . . Mercury; Compounds thereof |
| 31/726 | . . . Glycosaminoglycans, i.e. mucopolysaccharides (chondroitin sulfate, dermatan sulfate A61K 31/737) | 33/30 | . . Zinc; Compounds thereof |
| 31/727 | Heparin; Heparan | 33/32 | . . Manganese; Compounds thereof |
| 31/728 | Hyaluronic acid | 33/34 | . . Copper; Compounds thereof |
| 31/729 | . . . Agar; Agarose; Agaropectin | 33/36 | . . Arsenic; Compounds thereof |
| 31/731 | . . . Carrageenans | 33/38 | . . Silver; Compounds thereof |
| 31/732 | . . . Pectin | 33/40 | . Peroxides |
| 31/733 | . . . Fructosans, e.g. inulin | 33/42 | . Phosphorus; Compounds thereof |
| 31/734 | . . . Alginic acid | 33/44 | . Elemental carbon, e.g. charcoal, carbon black |
| 31/736 | . . . Glucomannans or galactomannans, e.g. locust bean gum, guar gum | 35/00 | Medicinal preparations containing materials or reaction products thereof with undetermined constitution |
| 31/737 | . . . Sulfated polysaccharides, e.g. chondroitin sulfate, dermatan sulfate (A61K 31/727 takes precedence) | NOTES | |
| 31/738 | . . . Cross-linked polysaccharides | 1. In this group, classification is made for each active component or material. For each active component or material, classification is then made in the last appropriate place. | |
| 31/739 | . . . Lipopolysaccharides | 2. When classifying in this group, classification is also made in group B01D 15/08 insofar as subject matter of general interest relating to chromatography is concerned. | |
| 31/74 | . Synthetic polymeric materials | | |
| 31/745 | . . Polymers of hydrocarbons | | |
| 31/75 | . . . of ethene | | |
| 31/755 | . . Polymers containing halogen | 35/02 | . from inanimate materials (carbon A61K 33/44) |
| 31/76 | . . . of vinyl chloride | 35/04 | . . Tars; Bitumens; Mineral oils; Ammonium bituminosulfonate |
| 31/765 | . . Polymers containing oxygen | 35/06 | . . . Mineral oils, e.g. paraffinic oils or aromatic oils based on aromatic hydrocarbons |
| 31/77 | . . . of oxiranes | 35/08 | . . Mineral waters; Sea water |
| 31/775 | . . . Phenolic resins | 35/10 | . . Peat; Amber; Turf; Humus |
| 31/78 | . . . of acrylic acid or derivatives thereof | 2035/11 | . { Medicinal preparations comprising living procariotic cells } |
| 31/785 | . . Polymers containing nitrogen | 2035/115 | . . { Probiotics } |
| 31/787 | . . . containing heterocyclic rings having nitrogen as a ring hetero atom | 35/12 | . Materials from mammals; Compositions comprising non-specified tissues or cells; Compositions comprising non-embryonic stem cells; Genetically modified cells (vaccines or medicinal preparations containing antigens or antibodies A61K 39/00) |
| 31/79 | Polymers of vinyl pyrrolidone | | |
| 31/795 | . . Polymers containing sulfur | | |
| 31/80 | . . Polymers containing hetero atoms not provided for in groups A61K 31/755 - A61K 31/795 | | |
| 33/00 | Medicinal preparations containing inorganic active ingredients | | NOTE |
| 33/02 | . Ammonia; Compounds thereof | | If the cells are characterised, classification is made in the group covering the corresponding tissue or tissue of origin. |
| 33/04 | . Sulfur, selenium or tellurium; Compounds thereof | | |
| 33/06 | . Aluminium, calcium or magnesium; Compounds thereof {, e.g. clay } | 2035/122 | . . { for inducing tolerance or suppression of immune responses } |
| 33/08 | . . Oxides; Hydroxides | 2035/124 | . . { the cells being hematopoietic, bone marrow derived or blood cells } |
| 33/10 | . . Carbonates; Bicarbonates | 2035/126 | . . { Immunoprotecting barriers, e.g. jackets, diffusion chambers } |
| 33/12 | . . Magnesium silicate | 2035/128 | . . . { capsules, e.g. microcapsules } |
| 33/14 | . Alkali metal chlorides; Alkaline earth metal chlorides | | |
| 33/16 | . Fluorine compounds | | |
| 33/18 | . Iodine; Compounds thereof | | |

- 35/13 . . Tumour cells, irrespective of tissue of origin ([tumour vaccines A61K 39/00](#))
- 35/14 . . Blood; Artificial blood ([perfluorocarbons A61K 31/02](#); [umbilical cord blood A61K 35/51](#); [haemoglobin A61K 38/42](#))
- 35/15 . . . Cells of the myeloid line, e.g. granulocytes, basophils, eosinophils, neutrophils, leucocytes, monocytes, macrophages or mast cells; Myeloid precursor cells; Antigen-presenting cells, e.g. dendritic cells ([presenting a specific antigen A61K 39/00](#); [therapeutic combinations of antibodies, or fragments thereof, and blood-derived cells A61K 39/00](#))
- WARNING**
- Group [A61K 35/15](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/46484](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).
- All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.
- 35/16 . . . Blood plasma; Blood serum ([umbilical cord blood A61K 35/51](#))
- 35/17 . . . Lymphocytes; B-cells; T-cells; Natural killer cells; Interferon-activated or cytokine-activated lymphocytes ([when activated by a specific antigen A61K 39/00](#))
- WARNING**
- Group [A61K 35/17](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/46484](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).
- All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.
- 35/18 . . . Erythrocytes ([haemoglobin A61K 38/42](#))
- 35/19 . . . Platelets; Megacaryocytes
- 35/20 . . Milk; Whey; Colostrum
- 35/22 . . Urine; Urinary tract, e.g. kidney or bladder; Intraglomerular mesangial cells; Renal mesenchymal cells; Adrenal gland
- 35/24 . . Mucus; Mucous glands; Bursa; Synovial fluid; Arthral fluid; Excreta; Spinal fluid ([saliva A61K 35/38](#))
- 35/26 . . Lymph; Lymph nodes; Thymus; Spleen; Splenocytes; Thymocytes
- 35/28 . . Bone marrow; Haematopoietic stem cells; Mesenchymal stem cells of any origin, e.g. adipose-derived stem cells
- 35/30 . . Nerves; Brain; Eyes; Corneal cells; Cerebrospinal fluid; Neuronal stem cells; Neuronal precursor cells; Glial cells; Oligodendrocytes; Schwann cells; Astroglia; Astrocytes; Choroid plexus; Spinal cord tissue
- 35/32 . . Bones; Osteocytes; Osteoblasts; Tendons; Tenocytes; Teeth; Odontoblasts; Cartilage; Chondrocytes; Synovial membrane
- 35/33 . . Fibroblasts
- 35/34 . . Muscles; Smooth muscle cells; Heart; Cardiac stem cells; Myoblasts; Myocytes; Cardiomyocytes ([vascular smooth muscle A61K 35/44](#))
- 35/35 . . Fat tissue; Adipocytes; Stromal cells; Connective tissues ([adipose-derived stem cells A61K 35/28](#); [collagen A61K 38/39](#))
- 35/36 . . Skin; Hair; Nails; Sebaceous glands; Cerumen; Epidermis; Epithelial cells; Keratinocytes; Langerhans cells; Ectodermal cells ([islets of Langerhans A61K 35/39](#))
- 35/37 . . Digestive system
- 35/38 . . . Stomach; Intestine; Goblet cells; Oral mucosa; Saliva
- 35/39 . . . Pancreas; Islets of Langerhans ([Langerhans cells of epidermis A61K 35/36](#))
- 35/407 . . . Liver; Hepatocytes
- 35/413 . . . Gall bladder; Bile
- 35/42 . . Respiratory system, e.g. lungs, bronchi or lung cells
- 35/44 . . Vessels; Vascular smooth muscle cells; Endothelial cells; Endothelial progenitor cells
- 35/48 . . Reproductive organs
- 35/50 . . . Placenta; Placental stem cells; Amniotic fluid; Amnion; Amniotic stem cells
- 35/51 . . . Umbilical cord; Umbilical cord blood; Umbilical stem cells
- 35/52 . . . Sperm; Prostate; Seminal fluid; Leydig cells of testes
- 35/54 . . . Ovaries; Ova; Ovules; Embryos; Foetal cells; Germ cells
- 35/545 Embryonic stem cells; Pluripotent stem cells; Induced pluripotent stem cells; Uncharacterised stem cells
- 35/55 . . Glands not provided for in groups [A61K 35/22](#) - [A61K 35/545](#), e.g. thyroids, parathyroids or pineal glands
- 35/56 . Materials from animals other than mammals
- 35/57 . . Birds; Materials from birds, e.g. eggs, feathers, egg white, egg yolk or endothelium corneum gigeriae galli
- 35/58 . . Reptiles ([antigens from snakes A61K 39/38](#))
- 35/583 . . . Snakes; Lizards, e.g. chameleons ([therapeutic use of a snake venom protein A61K 38/00](#))
- 35/586 . . . Turtles; Tortoises, e.g. terrapins
- 35/60 . . Fish, e.g. seahorses; Fish eggs
- 35/612 . . Crustaceans, e.g. crabs, lobsters, shrimps, krill or crayfish; Barnacles
- 35/614 . . Cnidaria, e.g. sea anemones, corals, coral animals or jellyfish
- 35/616 . . Echinodermata, e.g. starfish, sea cucumbers or sea urchins
- 35/618 . . Molluscs, e.g. fresh-water molluscs, oysters, clams, squids, octopus, cuttlefish, snails or slugs
- 35/62 . . Leeches; Worms, e.g. cestodes, tapeworms, nematodes, roundworms, earth worms, ascarids, filarias, hookworms, trichinella or taenia
- 35/63 . . Arthropods ([aquatic crustaceans A61K 35/612](#))
- 35/64 . . . Insects, e.g. bees, wasps or fleas
- 35/644 Beeswax; Propolis; Royal jelly; Honey
- 35/646 . . . Arachnids, e.g. spiders, scorpions, ticks or mites
- 35/648 . . . Myriapods, e.g. centipedes or millipedes
- 35/65 . . Amphibians, e.g. toads, frogs, salamanders or newts
- 35/655 . . Aquatic animals other than those covered by groups [A61K 35/57](#) - [A61K 35/65](#)

| | | | |
|--------------|--|--------|---|
| 35/66 | . Microorganisms or materials therefrom (fungi, yeasts or candida A61K 36/06) | 36/17 | . Gnetophyta, e.g. Ephedraceae (Mormon-tea family) |
| 35/68 | . . Protozoa, e.g. flagella, amoebas, sporozoans, plasmodium or toxoplasma | 36/18 | . Magnoliophyta (angiosperms) |
| 35/74 | . . Bacteria (therapeutic use of a bacterial protein A61K 38/00) | 36/185 | . . Magnoliopsida (dicotyledons) |
| 35/741 | . . . Probiotics (probiotic yeast, e.g. saccharomyces A61K 36/06) | 36/19 | . . . Acanthaceae (Acanthus family) |
| 35/742 | Spore-forming bacteria, e.g. Bacillus coagulans, Bacillus subtilis, clostridium or Lactobacillus sporogenes | 36/195 | Strobilanthes |
| 35/744 | Lactic acid bacteria, e.g. enterococci, pediococci, lactococci, streptococci or leuconostocs | 36/20 | Aceraceae (Maple family) |
| 35/745 | Bifidobacteria | 36/21 | Amaranthaceae (Amaranth family), e.g. pigweed, rockwort or globe amaranth |
| 35/747 | Lactobacilli, e.g. L. acidophilus or L. brevis | 36/22 | Anacardiaceae (Sumac family), e.g. smoketree, sumac or poison oak |
| 35/748 | . . . Cyanobacteria, i.e. blue-green bacteria or blue-green algae, e.g. spirulina (algae, microalgae or microphytes A61K 36/02) | 36/23 | Apiaceae or Umbelliferae (Carrot family), e.g. dill, chervil, coriander or cumin |
| 35/76 | . . Viruses; Subviral particles; Bacteriophages | 36/232 | Angelica |
| 35/761 | . . . Adenovirus | 36/233 | Bupleurum |
| 35/763 | . . . Herpes virus | 36/234 | Cnidium (snowparsley) |
| 35/765 | . . . Reovirus; Rotavirus | 36/235 | Foeniculum (fennel) |
| 35/766 | . . . Rhabdovirus, e.g. vesicular stomatitis virus | 36/236 | Ligusticum (licorice-root) |
| 35/768 | . . . Oncolytic viruses not provided for in groups A61K 35/761 - A61K 35/766 | 36/237 | Notopterygium |
| | | 36/238 | Saposhnikovia |
| | | 36/24 | . . . Apocynaceae (Dogbane family), e.g. plumeria or periwinkle |
| | | 36/25 | Araliaceae (Ginseng family), e.g. ivy, aralia, schefflera or tetrapanax |
| 36/00 | Medicinal preparations of undetermined constitution containing material from algae, lichens, fungi or plants, or derivatives thereof, e.g. traditional herbal medicines {(antigens from pollen A61K 39/36)} | 36/254 | Acanthopanax or Eleutherococcus |
| | | 36/258 | Panax (ginseng) |
| | | 36/26 | Aristolochiaceae (Birthwort family), e.g. heartleaf |
| | | 36/264 | Aristolochia (Dutchman's pipe) |
| | | 36/268 | Asarum (wild ginger) |
| | | 36/27 | Asclepiadaceae (Milkweed family), e.g. hoyia |
| | | 36/28 | Asteraceae or Compositae (Aster or Sunflower family), e.g. chamomile, feverfew, yarrow or echinacea |
| | | 36/282 | Artemisia, e.g. wormwood or sagebrush |
| | | 36/284 | Atractylodes |
| | | 36/285 | Aucklandia |
| | | 36/286 | Carthamus (distaff thistle) |
| | | 36/287 | Chrysanthemum, e.g. daisy |
| | | 36/288 | Taraxacum (dandelion) |
| | | 36/289 | Vladimiria |
| | | 36/29 | Berberidaceae (Barberry family), e.g. barberry, cohosh or mayapple |
| | | 36/296 | Epimedium |
| | | 36/30 | Boraginaceae (Borage family), e.g. comfrey, lungwort or forget-me-not |
| | | 36/31 | Brassicaceae or Cruciferae (Mustard family), e.g. broccoli, cabbage or kohlrabi |
| | | 36/315 | Isatis, e.g. Dyer's woad |
| | | 36/32 | Burseraceae (Frankincense family) |
| | | 36/324 | Boswellia, e.g. frankincense |
| | | 36/328 | Commiphora, e.g. mecca myrrh or balm of Gilead |
| | | 36/33 | Cactaceae (Cactus family), e.g. pricklypear or Cereus |
| | | 36/34 | Campanulaceae (Bellflower family) |
| | | 36/342 | Adenophora |
| | | 36/344 | Codonopsis |
| | | 36/346 | Platycodon |
| | | 36/35 | Caprifoliaceae (Honeysuckle family) |
| | | 36/355 | Lonicera (honeysuckle) |
| | | 36/36 | Caryophyllaceae (Pink family), e.g. babysbreath or soapwort |
| 36/02 | . Algae | | |
| 36/03 | . . Phaeophycota or phaeophyta (brown algae), e.g. Fucus | | |
| 36/04 | . . Rhodophycota or rhodophyta (red algae), e.g. Porphyra | | |
| 36/05 | . . Chlorophycota or chlorophyta (green algae), e.g. Chlorella | | |
| 36/06 | . Fungi, e.g. yeasts | | |
| 36/062 | . . Ascomycota | | |
| 36/064 | . . . Saccharomycetales, e.g. baker's yeast | | |
| 36/066 | . . . Clavicipitaceae | | |
| 36/068 | Cordyceps | | |
| 36/07 | . . Basidiomycota, e.g. Cryptococcus | | |
| 36/074 | . . . Ganoderma | | |
| 36/076 | . . . Poria | | |
| 36/09 | . Lichens | | |
| 36/10 | . Bryophyta | | |
| 36/11 | . Pteridophyta or Filicophyta (ferns) | | |
| 36/12 | . . Filicopsida or Pteridopsida | | |
| 36/126 | . . . Drynaria | | |
| 36/13 | . Coniferophyta (gymnosperms) | | |
| 36/14 | . . Cupressaceae (Cypress family), e.g. juniper or cypress | | |
| 36/15 | . . Pinaceae (Pine family), e.g. pine or cedar | | |
| 36/16 | . Ginkgophyta, e.g. Ginkgoaceae (Ginkgo family) | | |

NOTE

In this group, common names of plants, where given, are presented in brackets following their corresponding Latin names.

| | | | |
|--------|--|--------|--|
| 36/37 | . . . Celastraceae (Staff-tree or Bittersweet family), e.g. tripterygium or spindletree | 36/605 | Morus (mulberry) |
| 36/38 | . . . Clusiaceae, Hypericaceae or Guttiferae (Hypericum or Mangosteen family), e.g. common St. Johnswort | 36/61 | . . . Myrtaceae (Myrtle family), e.g. teatree or eucalyptus |
| 36/39 | . . . Convolvulaceae (Morning-glory family), e.g. bindweed | 36/62 | . . . Nymphaeaceae (Water-lily family) |
| 36/40 | . . . Cornaceae (Dogwood family) | 36/63 | . . . Oleaceae (Olive family), e.g. jasmine, lilac or ash tree |
| 36/41 | . . . Crassulaceae (Stonecrop family) | 36/634 | Forsythia |
| 36/42 | . . . Cucurbitaceae (Cucumber family) | 36/638 | Ligustrum, e.g. Chinese privet |
| 36/424 | Gynostemma | 36/64 | . . . Orobanchaceae (Broom-rape family) |
| 36/428 | Trichosanthes | 36/65 | . . . Paeoniaceae (Peony family), e.g. Chinese peony |
| 36/43 | . . . Cuscutaceae (Dodder family), e.g. Cuscuta epithymum or greater dodder | 36/66 | . . . Papaveraceae (Poppy family), e.g. bloodroot |
| 36/44 | . . . Ebenaceae (Ebony family), e.g. persimmon | 36/67 | . . . Piperaceae (Pepper family), e.g. Jamaican pepper or kava |
| 36/45 | . . . Ericaceae or Vacciniaceae (Heath or Blueberry family), e.g. blueberry, cranberry or bilberry | 36/68 | . . . Plantaginaceae (Plantain Family) |
| 36/46 | . . . Eucommiaceae (Eucommia family), e.g. hardy rubber tree | 36/69 | . . . Polygalaceae (Milkwort family) |
| 36/47 | . . . Euphorbiaceae (Spurge family), e.g. Ricinus (castorbean) | 36/70 | . . . Polygonaceae (Buckwheat family), e.g. spineflower or dock |
| 36/48 | . . . Fabaceae or Leguminosae (Pea or Legume family); Caesalpiniaceae; Mimosaceae; Papilionaceae | 36/704 | Polygonum, e.g. knotweed |
| 36/481 | Astragalus (milkvetch) | 36/708 | Rheum (rhubarb) |
| 36/482 | Cassia, e.g. golden shower tree | 36/71 | . . . Ranunculaceae (Buttercup family), e.g. larkspur, hepatica, hydrastis, columbine or goldenseal |
| 36/483 | Gleditsia (locust) | 36/714 | Aconitum (monkshood) |
| 36/484 | Glycyrrhiza (licorice) | 36/716 | Clematis (leather flower) |
| 36/485 | Gueldenstaedtia | 36/718 | Coptis (goldthread) |
| 36/486 | Millettia | 36/72 | . . . Rhamnaceae (Buckthorn family), e.g. buckthorn, chewstick or umbrella-tree |
| 36/487 | Psoralea | 36/725 | Ziziphus, e.g. jujube |
| 36/488 | Pueraria (kudzu) | 36/73 | . . . Rosaceae (Rose family), e.g. strawberry, chokeberry, blackberry, pear or firethorn |
| 36/489 | Sophora, e.g. necklacepod or mamani | 36/732 | Chaenomeles, e.g. flowering quince |
| 36/49 | . . . Fagaceae (Beech family), e.g. oak or chestnut | 36/734 | Crataegus (hawthorn) |
| 36/50 | . . . Fumariaceae (Fumitory family), e.g. bleeding heart | 36/736 | Prunus, e.g. plum, cherry, peach, apricot or almond |
| 36/505 | Corydalis | 36/738 | Rosa (rose) |
| 36/51 | . . . Gentianaceae (Gentian family) | 36/739 | Sanguisorba (burnet) |
| 36/515 | Gentiana | 36/74 | . . . Rubiaceae (Madder family) |
| 36/52 | . . . Juglandaceae (Walnut family) | 36/744 | Gardenia |
| 36/53 | . . . Lamiaceae or Labiatae (Mint family), e.g. thyme, rosemary or lavender | 36/746 | Morinda |
| 36/532 | Agastache, e.g. giant hyssop | 36/748 | Oldenlandia or Hedyotis |
| 36/533 | Leonurus (motherwort) | 36/75 | . . . Rutaceae (Rue family) |
| 36/534 | Mentha (mint) | 36/752 | Citrus, e.g. lime, orange or lemon |
| 36/535 | Perilla (beefsteak plant) | 36/754 | Evodia |
| 36/536 | Prunella or Brunella (selfheal) | 36/756 | Phellodendron, e.g. corktree |
| 36/537 | Salvia (sage) | 36/758 | Zanthoxylum, e.g. pricklyash |
| 36/538 | Schizonepeta | 36/76 | . . . Salicaceae (Willow family), e.g. poplar |
| 36/539 | Scutellaria (skullcap) | 36/77 | . . . Sapindaceae (Soapberry family), e.g. lychee or soapberry |
| 36/54 | . . . Lauraceae (Laurel family), e.g. cinnamon or sassafras | 36/78 | . . . Saururaceae (Lizard's-tail family) |
| 36/55 | . . . Linaceae (Flax family), e.g. Linum | 36/79 | . . . Schisandraceae (Schisandra family) |
| 36/56 | . . . Loganiaceae (Logania family), e.g. trumpetflower or pinkroot | 36/80 | . . . Scrophulariaceae (Figwort family) |
| 36/57 | . . . Magnoliaceae (Magnolia family) | 36/804 | Rehmannia |
| 36/575 | Magnolia | 36/808 | Scrophularia (figwort) |
| 36/58 | . . . Meliaceae (Chinaberry or Mahogany family), e.g. Azadirachta (neem) | 36/81 | . . . Solanaceae (Potato family), e.g. tobacco, nightshade, tomato, belladonna, capsicum or jimsonweed |
| 36/59 | . . . Menispermaceae (Moonseed family), e.g. hyperbaena or coralbead | 36/815 | Lycium (desert-thorn) |
| 36/60 | . . . Moraceae (Mulberry family), e.g. breadfruit or fig | 36/82 | . . . Theaceae (Tea family), e.g. camellia |
| | | 36/83 | . . . Thymelaeaceae (Mezereum family), e.g. leatherwood or false ohelo |
| | | 36/835 | Aquilaria |

- 36/84 . . . Valerianaceae (Valerian family), e.g. valerian
- 36/85 . . . Verbenaceae (Verbena family)
- 36/855 Clerodendrum, e.g. glorybower
- 36/86 . . . Violaceae (Violet family)
- 36/87 . . . Vitaceae or Ampelidaceae (Vine or Grape family), e.g. wine grapes, muscadine or peppervine
- 36/88 . . Liliopsida (monocotyledons)
- 36/882 . . . Acoraceae (Calamus family), e.g. sweetflag or Acorus calamus
- 36/884 . . . Alismataceae (Water-plantain family)
- 36/886 . . . Aloeaceae (Aloe family), e.g. aloe vera
- 36/888 . . . Araceae (Arum family), e.g. caladium, calla lily or skunk cabbage
- 36/8884 Arisaema, e.g. Jack in the pulpit
- 36/8888 Pinellia
- 36/889 . . . Arecaceae, Palmae or Palmaceae (Palm family), e.g. date or coconut palm or palmetto
- 36/8895 Calamus, e.g. rattan
- 36/89 . . . Cyperaceae (Sedge family)
- 36/8905 Cyperus (flatsedge)
- 36/894 . . . Dioscoreaceae (Yam family)
- 36/8945 Dioscorea, e.g. yam, Chinese yam or water yam
- 36/896 . . . Liliaceae (Lily family), e.g. daylily, plantain lily, Hyacinth or narcissus
- 36/8962 Allium, e.g. garden onion, leek, garlic or chives
- 36/8964 Anemarrhena
- 36/8965 Asparagus, e.g. garden asparagus or asparagus fern
- 36/8966 Fritillaria, e.g. checker lily or mission bells
- 36/8967 Lilium, e.g. tiger lily or Easter lily
- 36/8968 Ophiopogon (Lilyturf)
- 36/8969 Polygonatum (Solomon's seal)
- 36/898 . . . Orchidaceae (Orchid family)
- 36/8984 Dendrobium
- 36/8988 Gastrodia
- 36/899 . . . Poaceae or Gramineae (Grass family), e.g. bamboo, corn or sugar cane
- 36/8994 Coix (Job's tears)
- 36/8998 Hordeum (barley)
- 36/90 . . . Smilacaceae (Catbrier family), e.g. greenbrier or sarsaparilla
- 36/902 . . . Sparganiaceae (Bur-reed family)
- 36/904 . . . Stemonaceae (Stemona family), e.g. croomia
- 36/906 . . . Zingiberaceae (Ginger family)
- 36/9062 Alpinia, e.g. red ginger or galangal
- 36/9064 Amomum, e.g. round cardamom
- 36/9066 Curcuma, e.g. common turmeric, East Indian arrowroot or mango ginger
- 36/9068 Zingiber, e.g. garden ginger

38/00**Medicinal preparations containing peptides**

(peptides containing beta-lactam rings [A61K 31/00](#); cyclic dipeptides not having in their molecule any other peptide link than those which form their ring, e.g. piperazine-2,5-diones, [A61K 31/00](#); ergot alkaloids of the cyclic peptide type [A61K 31/48](#); containing macromolecular compounds having statistically distributed amino acid units [A61K 31/74](#); medicinal preparations containing antigens or antibodies [A61K 39/00](#); medicinal preparations characterised by the non-active ingredients, e.g. peptides as drug carriers, [A61K 47/00](#))

NOTES

1. The terms or expressions used in this group follow exactly the definitions given in Note (1) following the title of subclass [C07K](#).
2. Preparations containing fragments of peptides or peptides modified by removal or addition of amino acids, by substitution of amino acids by others, or by combination of these modifications are classified as the preparations containing parent peptides. However, preparations containing fragments of peptides having only four or less amino acids are also classified in groups [A61K 38/05](#) - [A61K 38/07](#).
3. Preparations containing peptides prepared by recombinant DNA technology are not classified according to the host, but according to the original peptide expressed, e.g. preparations containing HIV peptide expressed in E. coli are classified with the preparations containing HIV peptides.
4. This group covers also medicinal preparation containing DNA or RNA encoding for peptides as active ingredient.
5. Documents relating to new peptides, e.g. enzymes, or new DNA or RNA encoding for peptides and their use in medicinal preparations are classified in subclass [C07K](#) or in group [C12N 9/00](#) according to the peptides, with the appropriate indexing codes relating to their medical uses.

- 38/005 . {Enzyme inhibitors (protease inhibitors [A61K 38/55](#))}
- 38/01 . Hydrolysed proteins; Derivatives thereof
- 38/011 . . {from plants}
- 38/012 . . . {from animals}
- 38/014 {from connective tissue peptides, e.g. gelatin, collagen}
- 38/015 {from keratin}
- 38/017 {from blood}
- 38/018 {from milk}
- 38/02 . Peptides of undefined number of amino acids; Derivatives thereof
- 38/03 . Peptides having up to 20 amino acids in an undefined or only partially defined sequence; Derivatives thereof
- 38/04 . Peptides having up to 20 amino acids in a fully defined sequence; Derivatives thereof ({enzyme inhibitors [A61K 38/005](#)}; gastrins {[A61K 38/2207](#)} somatostatins [A61K 38/31](#), melanotropins [A61K 38/34](#); {protease inhibitors [A61K 38/55](#)})
- 38/043 . . {Kallidins; Bradykinins; Related peptides}
- 38/046 . . {Tachykinins, e.g. eledoisins, substance P; Related peptides}

| | | | |
|---------|--|---------|---|
| 38/05 | . . Dipeptides | 38/177 | . . . {Receptors; Cell surface antigens; Cell surface determinants} |
| 38/06 | . . Tripeptides | 38/1774 | {Immunoglobulin superfamily (e.g. CD2, CD4, CD8, ICAM molecules, B7 molecules, Fc-receptors, MHC-molecules)} |
| 38/063 | . . . {Glutathione} | 38/1777 | {Integrin superfamily} |
| 38/066 | . . . {TRH, thyroliberin, thyrotropin releasing hormone} | 38/178 | {Lectin superfamily, e.g. selectins} |
| 38/07 | . . Tetrapeptides | 38/1783 | {Nuclear receptors, e.g. retinoic acid receptor [RAR], RXR, nuclear orphan receptors} |
| 38/08 | . . Peptides having 5 to 11 amino acids {(A61K 38/043 - A61K 38/046 take precedence)} | 38/1787 | {for neuromediators, e.g. serotonin receptor, dopamine receptor} |
| 38/085 | . . . {Angiotensins} | 38/179 | {for growth factors; for growth regulators} |
| 38/09 | . . . Luteinising hormone-releasing hormone [LHRH] {, i.e. Gonadotropin-releasing hormone [GnRH]}; Related peptides | 38/1793 | {for cytokines; for lymphokines; for interferons} |
| 38/095 | . . . Oxytocins; Vasopressins; Related peptides | 38/1796 | {for hormones (for neuromediators A61K 38/1787)} |
| 38/10 | . . Peptides having 12 to 20 amino acids {(A61K 38/043 - A61K 38/046 take precedence)} | 38/18 | . . . Growth factors; Growth regulators |
| 38/105 | . . . {Bombesin; Related peptides} | 38/1808 | {Epidermal growth factor [EGF] urogastrone} |
| 38/12 | . . Cyclic peptides {, e.g. bacitracins; Polymyxins; Gramicidins S, C; Tyrocidins A, B or C (A61K 38/043 - A61K 38/046 take precedence)} | 38/1816 | {Erythropoietin [EPO]} |
| 38/13 | . . . Cyclosporins | 38/1825 | {Fibroblast growth factor [FGF]} |
| 38/14 | . . Peptides containing saccharide radicals; Derivatives thereof {, e.g. bleomycin, phleomycin, muramylpeptides or vancomycin} | 38/1833 | {Hepatocyte growth factor; Scatter factor; Tumor cytotoxic factor II} |
| 38/15 | . . Depsipeptides; Derivatives thereof | 38/1841 | {Transforming growth factor [TGF]} |
| 38/16 | . . Peptides having more than 20 amino acids; Gastrins; Somatostatins; Melanotropins; Derivatives thereof {(enzyme inhibitors A61K 38/005)} | 38/185 | {Nerve growth factor [NGF]; Brain derived neurotrophic factor [BDNF]; Ciliary neurotrophic factor [CNTF]; Glial derived neurotrophic factor [GDNF]; Neurotrophins, e.g. NT-3} |
| 38/162 | . . {from virus} | 38/1858 | {Platelet-derived growth factor [PDGF]} |
| 38/164 | . . {from bacteria} | 38/1866 | {Vascular endothelial growth factor [VEGF]} |
| 38/166 | . . . {Streptokinase} | 38/1875 | {Bone morphogenic factor; Osteogenins; Osteogenic factor; Bone-inducing factor} |
| 38/168 | . . {from plants} | 38/1883 | {Neuregulins, e.g.. p185erbB2 ligands, glial growth factor, heregulin, ARIA, neu differentiation factor} |
| 38/17 | . . from animals; from humans {(enzyme inhibitors A61K 38/005)} | 38/1891 | {Angiogenesis factors; Angiogenin} |
| 38/1703 | . . . {from vertebrates} | 38/19 | . . . Cytokines; Lymphokines; Interferons |
| 38/1706 | {from fish} | 38/191 | {Tumor necrosis factors [TNF], e.g. lymphotoxin [LT], i.e. TNF-beta} |
| 38/1709 | {from mammals} | 38/193 | {Colony stimulating factors [CSF]} |
| 38/1716 | {Amyloid plaque core protein} | 38/195 | {Chemokines, e.g. RANTES} |
| 38/1719 | {Muscle proteins, e.g. myosin or actin} | 38/196 | {Thrombopoietin} |
| 38/1722 | {Plasma globulins, lactoglobulins} | 38/20 | Interleukins [IL] |
| 38/1725 | {Complement proteins, e.g. anaphylatoxin, C3a or C5a} | 38/2006 | {IL-1} |
| 38/1729 | {Cationic antimicrobial peptides, e.g. defensins} | 38/2013 | {IL-2} |
| 38/1732 | {Lectins} | 38/202 | {IL-3} |
| 38/1735 | {Mucins, e.g. human intestinal mucin} | 38/2026 | {IL-4} |
| 38/1738 | {Calcium binding proteins, e.g. calmodulin} | 38/2033 | {IL-5} |
| 38/1741 | {alpha-Glycoproteins} | 38/204 | {IL-6} |
| 38/1745 | {C-reactive proteins} | 38/2046 | {IL-7} |
| 38/1748 | {Keratin; Cytokeratin} | 38/2053 | {IL-8} |
| 38/1751 | {Bactericidal/permeability-increasing protein [BPI]} | 38/206 | {IL-9} |
| 38/1754 | {Insulin-like growth factor binding proteins} | 38/2066 | {IL-10} |
| 38/1758 | {p53} | 38/2073 | {IL-11} |
| 38/1761 | {Apoptosis related proteins, e.g. Apoptotic protease-activating factor-1 (APAF-1), Bax, Bax-inhibitory protein(s)(BI; bax-I), Myeloid cell leukemia associated protein (MCL-1), Inhibitor of apoptosis [IAP] or Bcl-2} | 38/208 | {IL-12} |
| 38/1767 | . . . {from invertebrates} | 38/2086 | {IL-13 to IL-16} |
| | | 38/2093 | {Leukaemia inhibitory factor [LIF]} |
| | | 38/21 | Interferons {[IFN]} |
| | | 38/212 | {IFN-alpha} |
| | | 38/215 | {IFN-beta} |
| | | 38/217 | {IFN-gamma} |

| | | |
|---------|---|---|
| 38/22 | . . . Hormones (derived from pro-opiomelanocortin, pro-enkephalin or pro-dynorphin A61K 38/33 , e.g. corticotropin A61K 38/35) | 1. proenzymes are classified with the corresponding enzymes; |
| 38/2207 | {Gastrins; Cholecystokinins [CCK]} | 2. enzymes are generally categorised according to the "Nomenclature and Classification of Enzymes" of the International Commission of Enzymes. Where appropriate, this designation appears in the subgroups below in parenthesis. |
| 38/2214 | {Motilins} | 3. the specific enzyme(s) used are additionally classified in C12Y . |
| 38/2221 | {Relaxins} | |
| 38/2228 | {Corticotropin releasing factor [CRF] (Urotensin)} | |
| 38/2235 | {Secretins} | |
| 38/2242 | {Atrial natriuretic factor complex: Atriopeptins, atrial natriuretic protein [ANP]; Cardionatriin, Cardiodilatin} | |
| 38/225 | {Calcitonin gene related peptide} | 38/44 . . . Oxidoreductases (1) |
| 38/2257 | {Prolactin} | 38/443 {acting on CH-OH groups as donors, e.g. glucose oxidase, lactate dehydrogenase (1.1)} |
| 38/2264 | {Obesity-gene products, e.g. leptin} | 38/446 {Superoxide dismutase (1.15)} |
| 38/2271 | {Neuropeptide Y} | 38/45 . . . Transferases (2) |
| 38/2278 | {Vasoactive intestinal peptide [VIP]; Related peptides (e.g. Exendin)} | 38/46 . . . Hydrolases (3) |
| 38/2285 | {Endothelin, vasoactive intestinal contractor [VIC]} | 38/465 {acting on ester bonds (3.1), e.g. lipases, ribonucleases} |
| 38/2292 | {Thymosin; Related peptides} | 38/47 acting on glycosyl compounds (3.2), e.g. cellulases, lactases |
| 38/23 | Calcitonins | 38/48 acting on peptide bonds (3.4) |
| 38/24 | Follicle-stimulating hormone [FSH]; Chorionic gonadotropins, e.g. HCG; Luteinising hormone [LH]; Thyroid-stimulating hormone [TSH] | 38/4806 {from animals other than mammals, e.g. snakes} |
| 38/25 | Growth hormone-releasing factor [GH-RF] (Somatoliberin) | 38/4813 {Exopeptidases (3.4.11. to 3.4.19)} |
| 38/26 | Glucagons | 38/482 {Serine endopeptidases (3.4.21)} |
| 38/27 | Growth hormone [GH] (Somatotropin) | 38/4826 {Trypsin (3.4.21.4) Chymotrypsin (3.4.21.1)} |
| 38/28 | Insulins | 38/4833 {Thrombin (3.4.21.5)} |
| 38/29 | Parathyroid hormone (parathormone); Parathyroid hormone-related peptides | 38/484 {Plasmin (3.4.21.7)} |
| 38/30 | Insulin-like growth factors (Somatomedins), e.g. IGF-1, IGF-2 {(insulin-like growth factor binding protein A61K 38/1754)} | 38/4846 {Factor VII (3.4.21.21); Factor IX (3.4.21.22); Factor Xa (3.4.21.6); Factor XI (3.4.21.27); Factor XII (3.4.21.38)} |
| 38/31 | Somatostatins | 38/4853 {Kallikrein (3.4.21.34 or 3.4.21.35)} |
| 38/32 | Thymopoietins | 38/486 {Elastase (3.4.21.36 or 3.4.21.37)} |
| 38/33 | . . . derived from pro-opiomelanocortin, pro-enkephalin or pro-dynorphin | 38/4866 {Protein C (3.4.21.69)} |
| 38/34 | Melanocyte stimulating hormone [MSH], e.g. alpha- or beta-melanotropin | 38/4873 {Cysteine endopeptidases (3.4.22), e.g. stem bromelain, papain, ficin, cathepsin H} |
| 38/35 | Corticotropin [ACTH] | 38/488 {Aspartic endopeptidases (3.4.23), e.g. pepsin, chymosin, renin, cathepsin E} |
| 38/36 | . . . Blood coagulation or fibrinolysis factors | 38/4886 {Metalloendopeptidases (3.4.24), e.g. collagenase} |
| 38/363 | {Fibrinogen} | 38/4893 {Botulinum neurotoxin (3.4.24.69)} |
| 38/366 | {Thrombomodulin} | 38/49 Urokinase; Tissue plasminogen activator |
| 38/37 | Factors VIII | 38/50 acting on carbon-nitrogen bonds, other than peptide bonds (3.5), e.g. asparaginase |
| 38/38 | Albumins | 38/51 . . . Lyases (4) |
| 38/385 | {Serum albumin} | 38/52 . . . Isomerases (5) |
| 38/39 | . . . Connective tissue peptides, e.g. collagen, elastin, laminin, fibronectin, vitronectin, cold insoluble globulin [CIG] | 38/53 . . . Ligases (6) |
| 38/395 | . . . {Alveolar surfactant peptides; Pulmonary surfactant peptides} | 38/54 . . . Mixtures of enzymes or proenzymes covered by more than a single one of groups A61K 38/44 - A61K 38/46 or A61K 38/51 - A61K 38/53 |
| 38/40 | . . . Transferrins, e.g. lactoferrins, ovotransferrins | 38/55 . . Protease inhibitors |
| 38/41 | . . Porphyrin- or corrin-ring-containing peptides | 38/553 . . . {Renin inhibitors} |
| 38/415 | . . . {Cytochromes} | 38/556 . . . {Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors} |
| 38/42 | . . . Haemoglobins; Myoglobins | 38/56 . . . from plants |
| 38/43 | . . Enzymes; Proenzymes; Derivatives thereof | 38/57 . . . from animals; from humans {(A61K 38/553 , A61K 38/556 take precedence)} |
| | | 38/58 from leeches, e.g. hirudin, eglin |

NOTE

In this group,

39/00 Medicinal preparations containing antigens or antibodies (materials for immunoassay G01N 33/53)

NOTES

1. Groups [A61K 39/002](#) - [A61K 39/295](#) cover preparations containing protozoa, bacteria, viruses, or subunits thereof, e.g. membrane parts.
2. Preparation of antigen or antibody compositions is also classified in subclass [C12N](#), if the step of cultivating the microorganism is of interest.
3. Documents relating to new peptides, e.g. enzymes, or new DNA or RNA encoding for peptides and their use in medicinal preparations are classified in subclass [C07K](#) or in group [C12N 9/00](#) according to the peptides, with the appropriate indexing codes relating to their medical uses.
4. Documents relating to antibodies or DNA or RNA encoding for antibodies and their use in medicinal preparations are classified in group [C07K 16/00](#) or in group [C12N 9/0002](#) according to the antibodies, with the appropriate indexing codes relating to their medical uses.
5. Documents relating to new therapeutical uses of antibodies or DNA or RNA encoding for antibodies are classified in group [C07K 16/00](#) or in group [C12N 9/0002](#) according to the antibodies, with the appropriate indexing codes relating to their medical uses.
6. Documents relating to medicinal preparations containing different antibodies as active ingredients are classified in group [C07K 16/00](#) according to the different active antibodies, with the appropriate indexing codes relating to their medical uses. However, documents relating to medicinal preparations containing antibodies and other compounds as active ingredients are classified in groups [A61K 39/395](#) - [A61K 39/42](#), in association with symbol [A61K 2300/00](#) in Combination Sets.

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00](#) is impacted by reclassification into group [A61K 39/46](#).

Groups [A61K 39/00](#) and [A61K 39/46](#) should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 39/0001 . . {Archaeal antigens}
- 39/0002 . . {Fungal antigens, e.g. Trichophyton, Aspergillus, Candida}
- 39/0003 . . {Invertebrate antigens}
- 39/0005 . . {Vertebrate antigens (from snakes [A61K 39/38](#))}
- 39/0006 . . {Contraceptive vaccins; Vaccines against sex hormones}
- 39/0007 . . {Nervous system antigens; Prions}
- 39/0008 . . {Antigens related to auto-immune diseases; Preparations to induce self-tolerance}
- 39/001 . . {Preparations to induce tolerance to non-self, e.g. prior to transplantation}

- 39/0011 . . {Cancer antigens}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/0011](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/4644](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464499](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 39/001102 . . . {Receptors, cell surface antigens or cell surface determinants}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001102](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464402](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 39/001103 {Receptors for growth factors}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001103](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464403](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 39/001104 {Epidermal growth factor receptors [EGFR]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001104](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464404](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 39/001106 {Her-2/neu/ErbB2, Her-3/ErbB3 or Her 4/ ErbB4}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001106](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464406](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001107 {Fibroblast growth factor receptors [FGFR]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001107](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464407](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001108 {Platelet-derived growth factor receptors [PDGFR]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001108](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464408](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001109 {Vascular endothelial growth factor receptors [VEGFR]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001109](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464409](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/00111 {Hepatocyte growth factor receptor [HGFR or c-met]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00111](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/46441](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001111 {Immunoglobulin superfamily}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001111](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464411](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001112 {CD19 or B4}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001112](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464412](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001113 {CD22, BL-CAM, siglec-2 or sialic acid-binding Ig-related lectin 2}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001113](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464413](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001114 {CD74, Ii, MHC class II invariant chain or MHC class II gamma chain}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001114](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464414](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001116 {Receptors for cytokines}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001116](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464416](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001117 {Receptors for tumor necrosis factors [TNF], e.g. lymphotoxin receptor [LTR] or CD30}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001117](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464417](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001118 {Receptors for colony stimulating factors [CSF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001118](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464418](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001119 {Receptors for interleukins [IL]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001119](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464419](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/00112 {Receptors for interferons [IFN]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00112](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/46442](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001121 {Receptors for chemokines}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001121](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464421](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001122 {Ephrin Receptors [Eph]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001122](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464422](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001124 {CD20}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001124](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464424](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001126 {CD38 not IgG}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001126](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464426](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001128 {CD44 not IgG}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001128](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464428](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001129 {Molecules with a "CD" designation not provided for elsewhere}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001129](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464429](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/00113 {Growth factors}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00113](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/46443](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001131 {Epidermal growth factor [EGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001131](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464431](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001132 {Fibroblast growth factors [FGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001132](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464432](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001133 {Platelet-derived growth factor [PDGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001133](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464433](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001134 {Transforming growth factor [TGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001134](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464434](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001135 {Vascular endothelial growth factor [VEGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001135](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464435](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001136 {Cytokines}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001136](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464436](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001138 {Tumor necrosis factors [TNF] or CD70}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001138](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464438](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001139 {Colony stimulating factors [CSF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001139](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464439](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/00114 {Interleukins [IL]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00114](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/46444](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001141 {Interferons [IFN]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001141](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464441](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001142 {Chemokines}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001142](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464442](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001144 . . . {Hormones, e.g. calcitonin}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001144](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464444](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001148 . . . {Regulators of development}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001148](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464448](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001149 {Cell cycle regulated proteins, e.g. cyclin, CDC, CDK or INK-CCR}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001149](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464449](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/00115 {Apoptosis related proteins, e.g. survivin or livin}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00115](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/46445](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/10](#) and [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001151 {p53}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001151](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464451](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001152 . . . {Transcription factors, e.g. SOX or c-MYC}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001152](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464452](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001153 {Wilms tumor 1 [WT1]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001153](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464453](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001154 . . . {Enzymes}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001154](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464454](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001156 {Tyrosinase and tyrosinase related proteinases [TRP-1 or TRP-2]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001156](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464456](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001157 {Telomerase or TERT [telomerase reverse transcriptase]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001157](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464457](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001158 {Proteinases}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001158](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464458](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001159 {Matrix metalloproteinases [MMP]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001159](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464459](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/00116 {Serine proteases, e.g. kallikrein}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00116](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/46446](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001161 {Caspases}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001161](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464461](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001162 {Kinases, e.g. Raf or Src}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001162](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464462](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001163 {Phosphatases}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001163](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464463](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001164 {GTPases, e.g. Ras or Rho}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001164](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464464](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001166 {Adhesion molecules, e.g. NRCAM, EpCAM or cadherins}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001166](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464466](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001168 {Mesothelin [MSLN]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001168](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464468](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001169 . . . {Tumor associated carbohydrates}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001169](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464469](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/00117 {Mucins, e.g. MUC-1}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00117](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/46447](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001171 {Gangliosides, e.g. GM2, GD2 or GD3}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001171](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464471](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001172 {Sialyl-Thomson-nouvelle antigen [sTn]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001172](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464472](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001173 {Globo-H}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001173](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464473](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001174 {Proteoglycans, e.g. glypican, brevican or CSPG4}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001174](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464474](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001176 {Heat shock proteins}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001176](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464476](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001178 {Tumor rejection antigen precursor [TRAP]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001178](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464478](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/00118 {from embryonic or fetal origin}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00118](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/46448](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001181 {Alpha-feto protein}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001181](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464481](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001182 {Carcinoembryonic antigen [CEA]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001182](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464482](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001184 {Cancer testis antigens, e.g. SSX, BAGE, GAGE or SAGE}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001184](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464484](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001186 {MAGE}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001186](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464486](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001188 {NY-ESO}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001188](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464488](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001189 {PRAME}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001189](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464489](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/00119 {Melanoma antigens}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/00119](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/46449](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001191 {Melan-A/MART}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001191](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464491](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001192 {Glycoprotein 100 [Gp100]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001192](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464492](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001193 {Prostate associated antigens e.g. Prostate stem cell antigen [PSCA]; Prostate carcinoma tumor antigen [PCTA]; PAP or PSGR}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001193](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464493](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001194 {Prostate specific antigen [PSA]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001194](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464494](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001195 . . . {Prostate specific membrane antigen [PSMA]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001195](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464495](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001196 . . . {Fusion proteins originating from gene translocation in cancer cells}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001196](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464496](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001197 . . . {Breakpoint cluster region-abelson tyrosine kinase [BCR-ABL]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001197](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464497](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/001198 . . . {Pml-RARalpha}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/001198](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#), [A61K 39/464401](#), [A61K 39/464498](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/0012 . . {Lipids; Lipoproteins}

39/0013 . {Therapeutic immunisation against small organic molecules, e.g. cocaine, nicotine}

39/0015 . {Combination vaccines based on measles-mumps-rubella}

39/0016 . {Combination vaccines based on diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis}

39/0017 . . {Combination vaccines based on whole cell diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis}

39/0018 . . {Combination vaccines based on acellular diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis}

39/002 . Protozoa antigens

39/005 . . Trypanosoma antigens

39/008 . . Leishmania antigens

39/012 . . Coccidia antigens

39/015 . . Hemosporidia antigens, e.g. Plasmodium antigens

39/018 . . . Babesia antigens, e.g. Theileria antigens

39/02 . Bacterial antigens

39/0208 . . {Specific bacteria not otherwise provided for}

39/0216 . . {Bacterioidetes, e.g. Bacteroides, Ornithobacter, Porphyromonas}

39/0225 . . {Spirochetes, e.g. Treponema, Leptospira, Borrelia}

39/0233 . . {Rickettsiales, e.g. Anaplasma}

39/0241 . . {Mollicutes, e.g. Mycoplasma, Erysipelothrix}

39/025 . . {Enterobacteriales, e.g. Enterobacter}

39/0258 . . . {Escherichia}

39/0266 . . . {Klebsiella}

39/0275 . . . {Salmonella}

39/0283 . . . {Shigella}

39/0291 . . . {Yersinia}

39/04 . . Mycobacterium, e.g. Mycobacterium tuberculosis

39/05 . . {Actinobacteria, e.g. Actinomyces, Streptomyces, Nocardia, Bifidobacterium, Gardnerella}, Corynebacterium; Propionibacterium {(Mycobacterium [A61K 39/04](#))}

39/07 . . Bacillus

39/08 . . Clostridium, e.g. Clostridium tetani

39/085 . . Staphylococcus

39/09 . . {Lactobacillales, e.g. aerococcus, enterococcus, lactobacillus, lactococcus}, streptococcus

39/092 . . . {Streptococcus}

39/095 . . Neisseria

39/098 . . {Brucella}

39/099 . . {Bordetella}

2039/10 . . {Brucella; Bordetella, e.g. Bordetella pertussis; Not used, see subgroups}

39/102 . . {Pasteurellales, e.g. Actinobacillus}, Pasteurella; Haemophilus

39/104 . . {Pseudomonadales, e.g.} Pseudomonas

39/1045 . . . {Moraxella}

39/105 . . {Delta proteobacteriales, e.g. Lawsonia; Epsilon proteobacteriales, e.g. campylobacter, helicobacter}

2039/106 . . {Vibrio; Campylobacter; Not used, see subgroups}

39/107 . . {Vibrio}

39/114 . . Fusobacterium

39/116 . . Polyvalent bacterial antigens

39/118 . Chlamydiaceae, e.g. Chlamydia trachomatis or Chlamydia psittaci

39/12 . Viral antigens

39/125 . . Picornaviridae, e.g. calicivirus

39/13 . . . Poliovirus

39/135 . . . Foot- and mouth-disease virus

39/145 . . Orthomyxoviridae, e.g. influenza virus

39/15 . . Reoviridae, e.g. calf diarrhea virus

39/155 . . Paramyxoviridae, e.g. parainfluenza virus

39/165 . . . Mumps or measles virus

39/17 . . . Newcastle disease virus

39/175 . . . Canine distemper virus

39/187 . . Hog cholera virus

39/193 . . Equine encephalomyelitis virus

39/20 . . Rubella virus

39/205 . . Rhabdoviridae, e.g. rabies virus

39/21 . . Retroviridae, e.g. equine infectious anemia virus

- 39/215 . . . Coronaviridae, e.g. avian infectious bronchitis virus
- 39/225 . . . Porcine transmissible gastroenteritis virus
- 39/23 . . . Parvoviridae, e.g. feline panleukopenia virus
- 39/235 . . . Adenoviridae
- 39/245 . . . Herpetoviridae, e.g. herpes simplex virus
- 39/25 . . . Varicella-zoster virus
- 39/255 . . . Marek's disease virus
- 39/265 . . . Infectious rhinotracheitis virus
- 39/27 . . . Equine rhinopneumonitis virus
- 39/275 . . . Poxviridae, e.g. avipoxvirus
- 39/285 . . . Vaccinia virus or variola virus
- 39/29 . . . Hepatitis virus
- 39/292 . . . {Serum hepatitis virus, hepatitis B virus, e.g. Australia antigen}
- 39/295 . . . Polyvalent viral antigens (vaccinia virus or variola virus [A61K 39/285](#)); Mixtures of viral and bacterial antigens
- 39/35 . . . Allergens
- 39/36 . . . from pollen
- 39/38 . . . Antigens from snakes
- 39/385 . . . Haptens or antigens, bound to carriers
- 39/39 . . . characterised by the immunostimulating additives, e.g. chemical adjuvants
- 39/395 . . . Antibodies (agglutinins [A61K 38/36](#) {; as drug carriers [A61K 47/50](#)}); Immunoglobulins; Immune serum, e.g. antilymphocytic serum
- 39/39508 . . . {from milk, i.e. lactoglobulins}
- 39/39516 . . . {from serum, plasma}
- 39/39525 . . . {Purification}
- 39/39533 . . . {against materials from animals}
- 39/39541 . . . {against normal tissues, cells}
- 39/3955 . . . {against proteinaceous materials, e.g. enzymes, hormones, lymphokines}
- 39/39558 . . . {against tumor tissues, cells, antigens}
- 39/39566 . . . {against immunoglobulins, e.g. anti-idiotypic antibodies}
- 39/39575 . . . {against materials from other living beings excluding bacteria and viruses, e.g. protozoa, fungi, plants}
- 39/39583 . . . {against materials not provided for elsewhere, e.g. haptens, coenzymes}
- 39/39591 . . . {Stabilisation, fragmentation}
- 39/40 . . . bacterial
- 39/42 . . . viral
- 39/44 . . . Antibodies bound to carriers
- 39/46 . . . {Cellular immunotherapy}

NOTE

{In this group, C-Sets are used for classification. The detailed information about the C-Sets construction and the associated syntax rules are found in the Definitions of [A61K 39/46](#).}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00](#) - [A61K 39/001198](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 39/461 . . . {characterised by the cell type used}

WARNING

Groups [A61K 39/461](#) - [A61K 39/4615](#) are incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/0011](#) - [A61K 39/001198](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 39/4611 . . . {T-cells, e.g. tumor infiltrating lymphocytes [TIL], lymphokine-activated killer cells [LAK] or regulatory T cells [Treg]}
- 39/4612 . . . {B-cells}
- 39/4613 . . . {Natural-killer cells [NK or NK-T]}
- 39/4614 . . . {Monocytes; Macrophages}
- 39/4615 . . . {Dendritic cells}
- 39/462 . . . {characterized by the effect or the function of the cells}

WARNING

Groups [A61K 39/462](#), [A61K 39/4621](#), and [A61K 39/4622](#) are incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/0011](#) - [A61K 39/001198](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 39/4621 . . . {immunosuppressive or immunotolerising}
- 39/4622 . . . {Antigen presenting cells}

39/463 . . {characterised by recombinant expression}

WARNING

Groups [A61K 39/463](#) - [A61K 39/4637](#) are incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/0011](#) - [A61K 39/001198](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/4631 . . . {Chimeric Antigen Receptors [CAR]}
 39/4632 . . . {T-cell receptors [TCR]; antibody T-cell receptor constructs}
 39/4633 . . . {Antibodies or T cell engagers}
 39/4634 . . . {Antigenic peptides; polypeptides}
 39/4635 . . . {Cytokines}
 39/4636 . . . {Immune checkpoint inhibitors}
 39/4637 . . . {Other peptides or polypeptides}
 39/464 . . {characterised by the antigen targeted or presented}

WARNING

Groups [A61K 39/464](#) - [A61K 39/46484](#) are incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/4641 . . . {Fungal antigens, e.g. Trichophyton, Aspergillus or Candida}
 39/4642 . . . {Invertebrate antigens}
 39/4643 . . . {Vertebrate antigens}
 39/46431 {Contraceptive or sex hormones}
 39/46432 {Nervous system antigens}
 39/46433 {Antigens related to auto-immune diseases; Preparations to induce self-tolerance}
 39/46434 {Antigens related to induction of tolerance to non-self}

39/4644 {Cancer antigens}

WARNING

Groups [A61K 39/4644](#) and [A61K 39/464499](#) are incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/0011](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464401 {Neoantigens}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464401](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/0011](#) - [A61K 39/001198](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464402 {Receptors, cell surface antigens or cell surface determinants}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464402](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001102](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464403 {Receptors for growth factors}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464403](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001103](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464404 {Epidermal growth factor receptors [EGFR]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464404](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001104](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464406 {Her-2/neu/ErbB2, Her-3/ErbB3 or Her 4/ ErbB4}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464406](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001106](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464407 {Fibroblast growth factor receptors [FGFR]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464407](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001107](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464408 {Platelet-derived growth factor receptors [PDGFR]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464408](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001108](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464409 {Vascular endothelial growth factor receptors [VEGFR]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464409](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001109](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/46441 {Hepatocyte growth factor receptor [HGFR or c-met]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46441](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00111](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464411 {Immunoglobulin superfamily}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464411](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001111](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464412 {CD19 or B4}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464412](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001112](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464413 {CD22, BL-CAM, siglec-2 or sialic acid binding Ig-related lectin 2}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464413](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001113](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464414 {CD74, Ii, MHC class II invariant chain or MHC class II gamma chain}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464414](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001114](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464416 {Receptors for cytokines}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464416](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001116](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464417 {Receptors for tumor necrosis factors [TNF], e.g. lymphotoxin receptor [LTR], CD30}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464417](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001117](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464418 {Receptors for colony stimulating factors [CSF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464418](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001118](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464419 {Receptors for interleukins [IL]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464419](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001119](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/46442 {Receptors for interferons [IFN]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46442](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00112](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464421 {Receptors for chemokines}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464421](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001121](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464422 {Ephrin Receptors [Eph]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464422](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001122](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464424 {CD20}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464424](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001124](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464426 {CD38 not IgG}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464426](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001126](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464428 {CD44 not IgG}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464428](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001128](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464429 {Molecules with a "CD" designation not provided for elsewhere}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464429](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001129](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/46443 {Growth factors}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46443](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00113](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464431 {Epidermal growth factor [EGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464431](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001131](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464432 {Fibroblast growth factors [FGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464432](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001132](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464433 {Platelet-derived growth factor [PDGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464433](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001133](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464434 {Transforming growth factor [TGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464434](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001134](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464435 {Vascular endothelial growth factor [VEGF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464435](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001135](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464436 {Cytokines}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464436](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001136](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464438 {Tumor necrosis factors [TNF], CD70}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464438](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001138](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464439 {Colony stimulating factors [CSF]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464439](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001139](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/46444 {Interleukins [IL]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46444](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00114](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464441 {Interferons [IFN]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464441](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001141](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464442 {Chemokines}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464442](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001142](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464444 {Hormones, e.g. calcitonin}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464444](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001144](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464448 {Regulators of development}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464448](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001148](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464449 {Cell cycle regulated proteins, e.g. cyclin, CDC, CDK or INK-CCR}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464449](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001149](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/46445 {Apoptosis related proteins, e.g. survivin or livin}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46445](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00115](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464451 {p53}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464451](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001151](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464452 {Transcription factors, e.g. SOX or c-MYC}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464452](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001152](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464453 {Wilms tumor 1 [WT1]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464453](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001153](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464454 {Enzymes}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464454](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001154](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464456 {Tyrosinase or tyrosinase related proteinases [TRP-1 or TRP-2]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464456](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001156](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464457 {Telomerase or [telomerase reverse transcriptase [TERT]]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464457](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001157](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464458 {Proteinases}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464458](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001158](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464459 {Matrix metalloproteinases [MMP]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464459](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001159](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/46446 {Serine proteases, e.g. kallikrein}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46446](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00116](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464461 {Caspases}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464461](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001161](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464462 {Kinases, e.g. Raf or Src}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464462](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001162](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464463 {Phosphatases}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464463](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001163](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464464 {GTPases, e.g. Ras or Rho}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464464](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001164](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464466 {Adhesion molecules, e.g. NRCAM, EpCAM or cadherins}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464466](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001166](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464468 {Mesothelin [MSLN]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464468](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001168](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464469 {Tumor associated carbohydrates}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464469](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001169](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/46447 {Mucins, e.g. MUC-1}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46447](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00117](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464471 {Gangliosides, e.g. GM2, GD2 or GD3}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464471](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001171](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464472 {Sialyl-Thomson-nouvelle antigen [sTn]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464472](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001172](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464473 {Globo-H}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464473](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001173](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464474 {Proteoglycans, e.g. glypican, brevican or CSPG4}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464474](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001174](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464476 {Heat shock proteins}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464476](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001176](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464478 {Tumor rejection antigen precursor [TRAP]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464478](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001178](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/46448 {from embryonic or fetal origin}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46448](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00118](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464481 {Alpha-feto protein}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464481](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001181](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464482 {Carcinoembryonic antigen [CEA]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464482](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001182](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464484 {Cancer testis antigens, e.g. SSX, BAGE, GAGE or SAGE}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464484](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001184](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464486 {MAGE}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464486](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001186](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464488 {NY-ESO}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464488](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001188](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464489 {PRAME}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464489](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001189](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/46449 {Melanoma antigens}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/46449](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/00119](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464491 {Melan-A/MART}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464491](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001191](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464492 {Glycoprotein 100 [Gp100]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464492](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001192](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464493 {Prostate associated antigens e.g. Prostate stem cell antigen [PSCA]; Prostate carcinoma tumor antigen [PCTA]; Prostatic acid phosphatase [PAP]; Prostate-specific G-protein-coupled receptor [PSGR]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464493](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001193](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464494 {Prostate specific antigen [PSA]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464494](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001194](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464495 {Prostate specific membrane antigen [PSMA]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464495](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001195](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464496 {Fusion proteins originating from gene translocation in cancer cells}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464496](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001196](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464497 {Breakpoint cluster region-abelson tyrosine kinase [BCR-ABL]}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464497](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001197](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464498 {Pml-RARalpha}

WARNING

Group [A61K 39/464498](#) is incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/001198](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

39/464499 {Undefined tumor antigens, e.g. tumor lysate or antigens targeted by cells isolated from tumor}

39/4645 {Lipids; Lipoproteins}

39/4646 {Small organic molecules e.g. cocaine or nicotine}

39/4647 {Protozoa antigens}

39/464711 {Trypanosoma antigens}

39/464712 {Leishmania antigens}

39/464713 {Coccidia antigens}

39/464714 {Hemosporidia antigens, e.g. Plasmodium antigens}

39/464715 {Babesia antigens, e.g. Theileria antigens}

39/4648 {Bacterial antigens}

39/464811 {Bacteroidetes, e.g. Bacteroides, Ornithobacter or Porphyromonas}

39/464812 {Spirochetes, e.g. Treponema, Leptospira or Borrelia}

39/464813 {Rickettsiales, e.g. Anaplasma}

39/464814 {Mollicutes, e.g. Mycoplasma or Erysipelothrix}

39/464815 {Enterobacteriales, e.g. Enterobacter}

39/464816 {Yersinia}

39/464817 {Mycobacterium, e.g. Mycobacterium tuberculosis}

- 39/464818 {Corynebacterium or Propionibacterium, Actinobacteria, e.g. Actinomyces, Streptomyces, Nocardia, Bifidobacterium or Gardnerella}
- 39/464819 {Bacillus}
- 39/46482 {Clostridium, e.g. Clostridium tetani}
- 39/464821 {Staphylococcus}
- 39/464822 {Streptococcus}
- 39/464823 {Lactobacillales, e.g. aerococcus, enterococcus, lactobacillus or lactococcus}
- 39/464824 {Neisseria}
- 39/464825 {Brucella; Bordetella, e.g. Bordetella pertussis}
- 39/464826 {Pasteurellales, e.g. Actinobacillus, Pasteurella; Haemophilus}
- 39/464827 {Pseudomonadales, e.g. Pseudomonas}
- 39/464828 {Moraxella}
- 39/464829 {Delta proteobacteriales, e.g. Lawsonia; Epsilon proteobacteriales}
- 39/46483 {Vibrio; Campylobacter}
- 39/464831 {Escherichia; Klebsiella}
- 39/464832 {Salmonella; Shigella}
- 39/464833 {Fusobacterium}
- 39/464834 {Polyvalent bacterial antigens}
- 39/464835 {Chlamydiaceae, e.g. Chlamydia trachomatis or Chlamydia psittaci}
- 39/464838 . . . {Viral antigens}
- 39/464839 . . . {Allergens}
- 39/46484 {from pollen}
- 2039/505 . {comprising antibodies}
- 2039/507 . . {Comprising a combination of two or more separate antibodies}
- 2039/51 . {comprising whole cells, viruses or DNA/RNA}
- 2039/515 . . {Animal cells}
- 2039/5152 . . . {Tumor cells}

WARNING

Group [A61K 2039/5152](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/46484](#), [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 2039/5154 . . . {Antigen presenting cells [APCs], e.g. dendritic cells or macrophages}

WARNING

Group [A61K 2039/5154](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/46484](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 2039/5156 . . . {expressing foreign proteins}

WARNING

Group [A61K 2039/5156](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#) - [A61K 39/46484](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 2039/5158 . . . {Antigen-pulsed cells, e.g. T-cells}

WARNING

Group [A61K 2039/5158](#) is impacted by reclassification into groups [A61K 39/46](#), [A61K 39/461](#) - [A61K 39/46484](#) and [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 2039/517 . . {Plant cells}
- 2039/52 . . {Bacterial cells; Fungal cells; Protozoal cells}
- 2039/521 . . . {inactivated (killed)}
- 2039/522 . . . {avirulent or attenuated}
- 2039/523 . . . {expressing foreign proteins}
- 2039/525 . . {Virus}
- 2039/5252 . . . {inactivated (killed)}
- 2039/5254 . . . {avirulent or attenuated}
- 2039/5256 . . . {expressing foreign proteins}
- 2039/5258 . . . {Virus-like particles}
- 2039/53 . . {DNA (RNA) vaccination}
- 2039/54 . {characterised by the route of administration}
- 2039/541 . . {Mucosal route}
- 2039/542 . . . {oral/gastrointestinal}
- 2039/543 . . . {intranasal}
- 2039/544 . . . {to the airways ([intranasal A61K 2039/543](#))}
- 2039/545 . {characterised by the dose, timing or administration schedule}
- 2039/55 . {characterised by the host/recipient, e.g. newborn with maternal antibodies}
- 2039/552 . . {Veterinary vaccine}
- 2039/555 . {characterised by a specific combination antigen/adjuvant}
- 2039/55505 . . {Inorganic adjuvants}
- 2039/55511 . . {Organic adjuvants}
- 2039/55516 . . . {Proteins; Peptides}
- 2039/55522 . . . {Cytokines; Lymphokines; Interferons}
- 2039/55527 {Interleukins}
- 2039/55533 {IL-2}
- 2039/55538 {IL-12}
- 2039/55544 . . . {Bacterial toxins}
- 2039/5555 . . . {Muramyl dipeptides}
- 2039/55555 . . . {Liposomes; Vesicles, e.g. nanoparticles; Spheres, e.g. nanospheres; Polymers}
- 2039/55561 . . . {CpG containing adjuvants; Oligonucleotide containing adjuvants}
- 2039/55566 . . . {Emulsions, e.g. Freund's adjuvant, MF59}
- 2039/55572 . . . {Lipopolysaccharides; Lipid A; Monophosphoryl lipid A}
- 2039/55577 . . . {Saponins; Quil A; QS21; ISCOMS}
- 2039/55583 . . . {Polysaccharides}
- 2039/55588 . . {Adjuvants of undefined constitution}

- 2039/55594 . . . {from bacteria}
- 2039/57 . {characterised by the type of response, e.g. Th1, Th2}
- 2039/572 . . {cytotoxic response}
- 2039/575 . . {humoral response}
- 2039/577 . . {tolerising response}
- 2039/58 . {raising an immune response against a target which is not the antigen used for immunisation}
- 2039/585 . . {wherein the target is cancer}
- 2039/60 . {characteristics by the carrier linked to the antigen}
- 2039/6006 . . {Cells (recombinantly expressing antigens [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/523](#))}
- 2039/6012 . . {Haptens, e.g. di- or trinitrophenyl (DNP, TNP)}
- 2039/6018 . . {Lipids, e.g. in lipopeptides}
- 2039/6025 . . {Nucleotides}
- 2039/6031 . . {Proteins}
- 2039/6037 . . . {Bacterial toxins, e.g. diphtheria toxoid [DT], tetanus toxoid [TT]}
- 2039/6043 . . . {Heat shock proteins}
- 2039/605 . . . {MHC molecules or ligands thereof}
- 2039/6056 . . . {Antibodies}
- 2039/6062 . . . {Muramyl peptides}
- 2039/6068 . . . {Other bacterial proteins, e.g. OMP}
- 2039/6075 . . . {Viral proteins}
- 2039/6081 . . . {Albumin; Keyhole limpet haemocyanin [KLH]}
- 2039/6087 . . {Polysaccharides; Lipopolysaccharides [LPS]}
- 2039/6093 . . {Synthetic polymers, e.g. polyethyleneglycol [PEG], Polymers or copolymers of (D) glutamate and (D) lysine}
- 2039/62 . {characterised by the link between antigen and carrier}
- 2039/622 . . {non-covalent binding}
- 2039/625 . . {binding through the biotin-streptavidin system or similar}
- 2039/627 . . {characterised by the linker}
- 2039/64 . {characterised by the architecture of the carrier-antigen complex, e.g. repetition of carrier-antigen units}
- 2039/645 . . {Dendrimers; Multiple antigen peptides}
- 2039/70 . {Multivalent vaccine}
- 2039/80 . {Vaccine for a specifically defined cancer}
- 2039/804 . . {Blood cells [leukemia, lymphoma]}
- 2039/812 . . {Breast}
- 2039/82 . . {Colon}
- 2039/828 . . {Stomach}
- 2039/836 . . {Intestine}
- 2039/844 . . {Liver}
- 2039/852 . . {Pancreas}
- 2039/86 . . {Lung}
- 2039/868 . . {kidney}
- 2039/876 . . {Skin, melanoma}
- 2039/884 . . {prostate}
- 2039/892 . . {Reproductive system [uterus, ovaries, cervix, testes]}

41/00 Medicinal preparations obtained by treating materials with wave energy or particle radiation (; Therapies using these preparations)

- 41/0004 . {Homeopathy; Vitalisation; Resonance; Dynamisation, e.g. esoteric applications; Oxygenation of blood}

- 41/0023 . {Aggression treatment or altering}

NOTE

This groups covers aggression treatment or altering

- of a medicinal preparation prior to administration to the human/animal, e.g. altering a binding specificity of a monoclonal antibody used in a medicinal agent with an oxidizing agent or an electric potential;
- of a tissue/organ prior to graft, e.g. destroying immunodominant epitopes;
- the permeability of cell membranes or biological barriers *in vivo*, e.g. by ultrasound, prior to the administration of a medicinal preparation to the animal/human;
- for inducing the production of stress response proteins or heat shock proteins in order to reduce subsequent response to injuries

- 41/0028 . {Disruption, e.g. by heat or ultrasounds, sonophysical or sonochemical activation, e.g. thermosensitive or heat-sensitive liposomes, disruption of calculi with a medicinal preparation and ultrasounds}
- 41/0033 . . {Sonodynamic cancer therapy with sonochemically active agents or sonosensitizers, having their cytotoxic effects enhanced through application of ultrasounds ([ultrasound therapy per se A61N 7/00](#))}
- 41/0038 . {Radiosensitizing, i.e. administration of pharmaceutical agents that enhance the effect of radiotherapy ([radiotherapy per se A61N 5/10](#))}
- 41/0042 . {Photocleavage of drugs *in vivo*, e.g. cleavage of photolabile linkers *in vivo* by UV radiation for releasing the pharmacologically-active agent from the administered agent; photothrombosis or photoocclusion}
- 41/0047 . {Sonophoresis, i.e. ultrasonically-enhanced transdermal delivery, electroporation of a pharmacologically active agent}

NOTE

To be classified in [A61K 9/0009](#) when it is in relation to the galenic form

- 41/0052 . {Thermotherapy; Hyperthermia; Magnetic induction; Induction heating therapy}
- 41/0057 . {Photodynamic therapy with a photosensitizer, i.e. agent able to produce reactive oxygen species upon exposure to light or radiation, e.g. UV or visible light; photocleavage of nucleic acids with an agent}
- 41/0061 . . {5-aminolevulinic acid-based PDT: 5-ALA-PDT involving porphyrins or precursors of protoporphyrins generated *in vivo* from 5-ALA}
- 41/0066 . . {Psoralene-activated UV-A photochemotherapy (PUVA-therapy), e.g. for treatment of psoriasis or eczema, extracorporeal photopheresis with psoralens or fucocoumarins}
- 41/0071 . . {PDT with porphyrins having exactly 20 ring atoms, i.e. based on the non-expanded tetrapyrrolic ring system, e.g. bacteriochlorin, chlorin-e6, or phthalocyanines}
- 41/0076 . . {PDT with expanded (metallo)porphyrins, i.e. having more than 20 ring atoms, e.g. texaphyrins, sapphyrins, hexaphyrins, pentaphyrins, porphocyanines}

- 41/008 . . {Two-Photon or Multi-Photon PDT, e.g. with upconverting dyes or photosensitisers}
- 41/0085 . {Mossbauer effect therapy based on mossbauer effect of a material, i.e. re-emission of gamma rays after absorption of gamma rays by the material; selective radiation therapy, i.e. involving re-emission of ionizing radiation upon exposure to a first ionizing radiation}
- 41/009 . {Neutron capture therapy, e.g. using uranium or non-boron material}
- 41/0095 . . {Boron neutron capture therapy, i.e. BNCT, e.g. using boronated porphyrins}
- 41/10 . Inactivation or decontamination of a medicinal preparation prior to administration to an animal or a person
- 41/13 . . by ultrasonic waves
- 41/17 . . by ultraviolet [UV] or infrared [IR] light, X-rays or gamma rays
- 45/00 Medicinal preparations containing active ingredients not provided for in groups [A61K 31/00](#) - [A61K 41/00](#)**
- 45/05 . {Immunological preparations stimulating the reticulo-endothelial system, e.g. against cancer}
- 45/06 . Mixtures of active ingredients without chemical characterisation, e.g. antiphlogistics and cardiaca
- 47/00 Medicinal preparations characterised by the non-active ingredients used, e.g. carriers or inert additives; Targeting or modifying agents chemically bound to the active ingredient**
- 47/02 . Inorganic compounds
- 47/06 . Organic compounds, e.g. natural or synthetic hydrocarbons, polyolefins, mineral oil, petrolatum or ozokerite
- 47/08 . . containing oxygen, {e.g. ethers, acetals, ketones, quinones, aldehydes, peroxides}
- 47/10 . . . Alcohols; Phenols; Salts thereof, e.g. glycerol; Polyethylene glycols [PEG]; Poloxamers; PEG/POE alkyl ethers
- 47/12 . . . Carboxylic acids; Salts or anhydrides thereof
- 47/14 . . . Esters of carboxylic acids, e.g. fatty acid monoglycerides, medium-chain triglycerides, parabens or PEG fatty acid esters
- 47/16 . . containing nitrogen, {e.g. nitro-, nitroso-, azo-compounds, nitriles, cyanates}
- 47/18 . . . Amines; Amides; Ureas; Quaternary ammonium compounds; Amino acids; Oligopeptides having up to five amino acids
- 47/183 {Amino acids, e.g. glycine, EDTA or aspartame}
- 47/186 {Quaternary ammonium compounds, e.g. benzalkonium chloride or cetrimide}
- 47/20 . . containing sulfur, e.g. dimethyl sulfoxide [DMSO], docusate, sodium lauryl sulfate or aminosulfonic acids
- 47/22 . . Heterocyclic compounds, e.g. ascorbic acid, tocopherol or pyrrolidones
- 47/24 . . containing atoms other than carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, halogen, nitrogen or sulfur, e.g. cyclomethicone or phospholipids
- 47/26 . . Carbohydrates, e.g. sugar alcohols, amino sugars, nucleic acids, mono-, di- or oligo-saccharides; Derivatives thereof, e.g. polysorbates, sorbitan fatty acid esters or glycyrrhizin
- 47/28 . . Steroids, e.g. cholesterol, bile acids or glycyrrhetic acid
- 47/30 . Macromolecular organic or inorganic compounds, e.g. inorganic polyphosphates
- 47/32 . . Macromolecular compounds obtained by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. carbomers {, poly(meth)acrylates, or polyvinyl pyrrolidone}
- 47/34 . . Macromolecular compounds obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyesters, polyamino acids, polysiloxanes, polyphosphazines, copolymers of polyalkylene glycol or poloxamers ([A61K 47/10](#) takes precedence)
- 47/36 . . Polysaccharides; Derivatives thereof, e.g. gums, starch, alginate, dextrin, hyaluronic acid, chitosan, inulin, agar or pectin
- 47/38 . . . Cellulose; Derivatives thereof
- 47/40 . . . Cyclodextrins; Derivatives thereof
- 47/42 . . Proteins; Polypeptides; Degradation products thereof; Derivatives thereof, e.g. albumin, gelatin or zein (oligopeptides having up to five amino acids {[A61K 47/183](#)}; polyamino acids [A61K 47/34](#))
- 47/44 . Oils, fats or waxes according to two or more groups of [A61K 47/02](#)-[A61K 47/42](#); Natural or modified natural oils, fats or waxes, e.g. castor oil, polyethoxylated castor oil, montan wax, lignite, shellac, rosin, beeswax or lanolin (synthetic glycerides, e.g. medium-chain triglycerides, [A61K 47/14](#))
- 47/46 . Ingredients of undetermined constitution or reaction products thereof, e.g. skin, bone, milk, cotton fibre, eggshell, oxgall or plant extracts
- 47/50 . the non-active ingredient being chemically bound to the active ingredient, e.g. polymer-drug conjugates
- 47/51 . . the non-active ingredient being a modifying agent
- 47/52 . . . the modifying agent being an inorganic compound, e.g. an inorganic ion that is complexed with the active ingredient
- 47/54 . . . the modifying agent being an organic compound
- 47/541 {Organic ions forming an ion pair complex with the pharmacologically or therapeutically active agent}
- 47/542 {Carboxylic acids, e.g. a fatty acid or an amino acid}
- 47/543 {Lipids, e.g. triglycerides; Polyamines, e.g. spermine or spermidine}
- 47/544 {Phospholipids}
- 47/545 {Heterocyclic compounds ([A61K 47/558](#) takes precedence)}
- 47/546 {Porphyrines; Porphyrine with an expanded ring system, e.g. texaphyrine}
- 47/547 {Chelates, e.g. Gd-DOTA or Zinc-amino acid chelates; Chelate-forming compounds, e.g. DOTA or ethylenediamine being covalently linked or complexed to the pharmacologically- or therapeutically-active agent}
- 47/548 {Phosphates or phosphonates, e.g. bone-seeking (phospholipids [A61K 47/544](#))}
- 47/549 {Sugars, nucleosides, nucleotides or nucleic acids}

- 47/55 the modifying agent being also a pharmacologically or therapeutically active agent, i.e. the entire conjugate being a codrug, i.e. a dimer, oligomer or polymer of pharmacologically or therapeutically active compounds
- 47/551 {one of the codrug's components being a vitamin, e.g. niacinamide, vitamin B3, cobalamin, vitamin B12, folate, vitamin A or retinoic acid}
- 47/552 {one of the codrug's components being an antibiotic}
- 47/554 {the modifying agent being a steroid plant sterol, glycyrrhetic acid, enoxolone or bile acid}
- 47/555 {pre-targeting systems involving an organic compound, other than a peptide, protein or antibody, for targeting specific cells}
- 47/556 {enzyme catalyzed therapeutic agent [ECTA]}
- 47/557 {the modifying agent being biotin}
- 47/558 {the modifying agent being a chemiluminescent acceptor}
- 47/559 {Redox delivery systems, e.g. dihydropyridine pyridinium salt redox systems}
- 47/56 . . . the modifying agent being an organic macromolecular compound, e.g. an oligomeric, polymeric or dendrimeric molecule
- 47/58 obtained by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. poly[meth]acrylate, polyacrylamide, polystyrene, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyvinylalcohol or polystyrene sulfonic acid resin
- 47/585 {Ion exchange resins, e.g. polystyrene sulfonic acid resin}
- 47/59 obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyureas or polyurethanes
- 47/593 {Polyesters, e.g. PLGA or polylactide-co-glycolide}
- 47/595 {Polyamides, e.g. nylon (polyamino acids [A61K 47/62](#))}
- 47/60 the organic macromolecular compound being a polyoxyalkylene oligomer, polymer or dendrimer, e.g. PEG, PPG, PEO or polyglycerol
- 47/605 {the macromolecule containing phosphorus in the main chain, e.g. poly-phosphazene}
- 47/61 the organic macromolecular compound being a polysaccharide or a derivative thereof
- 47/62 . . . the modifying agent being a protein, peptide or polyamino acid
- 47/64 Drug-peptide, drug-protein or drug-polyamino acid conjugates, i.e. the modifying agent being a peptide, protein or polyamino acid which is covalently bonded or complexed to a therapeutically active agent ([peptidic linkers A61K 47/65](#))
- 47/641 {Branched, dendritic or hypercomb peptides}
- 47/6415 {Toxins or lectins, e.g. clostridial toxins or Pseudomonas exotoxins}
- 47/642 {the peptide or protein in the drug conjugate being a cytokine, e.g. IL2, chemokine, growth factors or interferons being the inactive part of the conjugate}
- 47/6425 {the peptide or protein in the drug conjugate being a receptor, e.g. CD4, a cell surface antigen, i.e. not a peptide ligand targeting the antigen, or a cell surface determinant, i.e. a part of the surface of a cell}
- 47/643 {Albumins, e.g. HSA, BSA, ovalbumin or a Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin [KHL]}
- 47/6435 {the peptide or protein in the drug conjugate being a connective tissue peptide, e.g. collagen, fibronectin or gelatin}
- 47/644 {Transferrin, e.g. a lactoferrin or ovotransferrin}
- 47/6445 {Haemoglobin}
- 47/645 {Polycationic or polyanionic oligopeptides, polypeptides or polyamino acids, e.g. polylysine, polyarginine, polyglutamic acid or peptide TAT}
- 47/6455 {Polycationic oligopeptides, polypeptides or polyamino acids, e.g. for complexing nucleic acids}
- 47/646 {the entire peptide or protein drug conjugate elicits an immune response, e.g. conjugate vaccines}
- 47/65 Peptidic linkers, binders or spacers, e.g. peptidic enzyme-labile linkers
- 47/66 the modifying agent being a pre-targeting system involving a peptide or protein for targeting specific cells
- 47/665 {the pre-targeting system, clearing therapy or rescue therapy involving biotin-(strept) avidin systems}
- 47/67 {Enzyme prodrug therapy, e.g. gene directed enzyme drug therapy [GDEPT] or VDEPT}
- 47/68 . . . the modifying agent being an antibody, an immunoglobulin or a fragment thereof, e.g. an Fc-fragment
- 47/6801 {Drug-antibody or immunoglobulin conjugates defined by the pharmacologically or therapeutically active agent}
- 47/6803 {Drugs conjugated to an antibody or immunoglobulin, e.g. cisplatin-antibody conjugates}
- 47/6805 {the drug being a vinca alkaloid}
- 47/6807 {the drug or compound being a sugar, nucleoside, nucleotide, nucleic acid, e.g. RNA antisense}
- 47/6809 {Antibiotics, e.g. antitumor antibiotics anthracyclins, adriamycin, doxorubicin or daunomycin}
- 47/6811 {the drug being a protein or peptide, e.g. transferrin or bleomycin}
- 47/6813 {the drug being a peptidic cytokine, e.g. an interleukin or interferon}
- 47/6815 {Enzymes}
- 47/6817 {Toxins}
- 47/6819 {Plant toxins}
- 47/6821 {Plant heterodimeric toxins, e.g. abrin or modeccin}

| | | | | | |
|---------|-----------|---|---------|-----------|---|
| 47/6823 | | {Double chain ricin} | 47/6883 | | {Polymer-drug antibody conjugates, e.g. mitomycin-dextran-Ab; DNA-polylysine-antibody complex or conjugate used for therapy} |
| 47/6825 | | {Ribosomal inhibitory proteins, i.e. RIP-I or RIP-II, e.g. Pap, gelonin or dianthin} | 47/6885 | | {the conjugate or the polymer being a starburst, a dendrimer, a cascade} |
| 47/6827 | | {Ricin A} | 47/6887 | | {Antibody-chelate conjugates using chelates for therapeutic purposes (radioactive substances, e.g. for use in radio diagnosis or radiotherapy, A61K 51/10 ; antibody-chelates for use in MRI A61K 49/14)} |
| 47/6829 | | {Bacterial toxins, e.g. diphtheria toxins or Pseudomonas exotoxin A} | 47/6889 | | {Conjugates wherein the antibody being the modifying agent and wherein the linker, binder or spacer confers particular properties to the conjugates, e.g. peptidic enzyme-labile linkers or acid-labile linkers, providing for an acid-labile immuno conjugate wherein the drug may be released from its antibody conjugated part in an acidic, e.g. tumoural or environment} |
| 47/6831 | | {Fungal toxins, e.g. alpha sarcine, mitogillin, zinniol or restrictocin} | 47/6891 | | {Pre-targeting systems involving an antibody for targeting specific cells} |
| 47/6833 | | {Viral toxins} | 47/6893 | | {clearing therapy or enhanced clearance, i.e. using an antibody clearing agents in addition to T-A and D-M} |
| 47/6835 | | {the modifying agent being an antibody or an immunoglobulin bearing at least one antigen-binding site} | 47/6895 | | {Rescue therapy; Agonist-antagonist; Antidotes; Targeted rescue or protection, e.g. by folic acid-folinic acid or conjugated to antibodies} |
| 47/6839 | | {the antibody targeting material from viruses} | 47/6897 | | {Pre-targeting systems with two or three steps using antibody conjugates; Ligand-antiligand therapies} |
| 47/6841 | | {the antibody targeting a RNA virus} | 47/6898 | | {using avidin- or biotin-conjugated antibodies} |
| 47/6843 | | {the antibody targeting a material from animals or humans} | 47/6899 | | {Antibody-Directed Enzyme Prodrug Therapy [ADEPT]} |
| 47/6845 | | {the antibody targeting a cytokine, e.g. growth factors, VEGF, TNF, a lymphokine or an interferon} | 47/69 | | the conjugate being characterised by physical or galenical forms, e.g. emulsion, particle, inclusion complex, stent or kit |
| 47/6847 | | {the antibody targeting a hormone or a hormone-releasing or -inhibiting factor} | 47/6901 | | {Conjugates being cells, cell fragments, viruses, ghosts, red blood cells or viral vectors} |
| 47/6849 | | {the antibody targeting a receptor, a cell surface antigen or a cell surface determinant} | 47/6903 | | {the form being semi-solid, e.g. an ointment, a gel, a hydrogel or a solidifying gel} |
| 47/6851 | | {the antibody targeting a determinant of a tumour cell} | 47/6905 | | {the form being a colloid or an emulsion} |
| 47/6853 | | {Carcino-embryonic antigens} | 47/6907 | | {the form being a microemulsion, nanoemulsion or micelle} |
| 47/6855 | | {the tumour determinant being from breast cancer cell} | 47/6909 | | {Micelles formed by phospholipids} |
| 47/6857 | | {the tumour determinant being from lung cancer cell} | 47/6911 | | {the form being a liposome} |
| 47/6859 | | {the tumour determinant being from liver or pancreas cancer cell} | 47/6913 | | {the liposome being modified on its surface by an antibody} |
| 47/6861 | | {the tumour determinant being from kidney or bladder cancer cell} | 47/6915 | | {the form being a liposome with polymerisable or polymerized bilayer-forming substances, e.g. polymersomes} |
| 47/6863 | | {the tumour determinant being from stomach or intestines cancer cell} | 47/6917 | | {the form being a lipoprotein vesicle, e.g. HDL or LDL proteins} |
| 47/6865 | | {the tumour determinant being from skin, nerves or brain cancer cell} | 47/6919 | | {the form being a ribbon or a tubule cochleate} |
| 47/6867 | | {the tumour determinant being from a cell of a blood cancer} | 47/6921 | | {the form being a particulate, a powder, an adsorbate, a bead or a sphere} |
| 47/6869 | | {the tumour determinant being from a cell of the reproductive system: ovaria, uterus, testes, prostate} | 47/6923 | | {the form being an inorganic particle, e.g. ceramic particles, silica particles, ferrite or synsorb} |
| 47/6871 | | {the antibody targeting an enzyme} | 47/6925 | | {the form being a microcapsule, nanocapsule, microbubble or nanobubble} |
| 47/6873 | | {the antibody targeting an immunoglobulin; the antibody being an anti-idiotypic antibody} | | | |
| 47/6875 | | {the antibody being a hybrid immunoglobulin} | | | |
| 47/6877 | | {the antibody being an immunoglobulin containing regions, domains or residues from different species} | | | |
| 47/6879 | | {the immunoglobulin having two or more different antigen-binding sites, e.g. bispecific or multispecific immunoglobulin} | | | |
| 47/6881 | | {Cluster-antibody conjugates, i.e. the modifying agent consists of a plurality of antibodies covalently linked to each other or of different antigen-binding fragments covalently linked to each other} | | | |

- 47/6927 {the form being a solid microparticle having no hollow or gas-filled cores}
- 47/6929 {the form being a nanoparticle, e.g. an immuno-nanoparticle}
- 47/6931 {the material constituting the nanoparticle being a polymer}
- 47/6933 {the polymer being obtained by reactions only involving carbon to carbon, e.g. poly(meth)acrylate, polystyrene, polyvinylpyrrolidone or polyvinylalcohol}
- 47/6935 {the polymer being obtained otherwise than by reactions involving carbon to carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. polyesters, polyamides or polyglycerol}
- 47/6937 {the polymer being PLGA, PLA or polyglycolic acid}
- 47/6939 {the polymer being a polysaccharide, e.g. starch, chitosan, chitin, cellulose or pectin}
- 47/6941 {the form being a granulate or an agglomerate}
- 47/6943 . . . {the form being a pill, a tablet, a lozenge or a capsule}
- 47/6949 . . . {inclusion complexes, e.g. clathrates, cavities or fullerenes}
- 47/6951 {using cyclodextrin (cyclodextrins used as simple excipients [A61K 47/40](#))}
- 47/6953 . . . {the form being a fibre, a textile, a slab or a sheet}
- 47/6955 . . . {the form being a plaster, a bandage, a dressing or a patch}
- 47/6957 . . . {the form being a device or a kit, e.g. stents or microdevices}

48/00 Medicinal preparations containing genetic material which is inserted into cells of the living body to treat genetic diseases; Gene therapy

NOTES

1. In this group the following expression is used with the meaning indicated:
"gene therapy" means in vivo delivery of nucleic acids encoding for peptides by administration of these nucleic acids or by implanting cells transfected ex vivo with the nucleic acids encoding for the peptides.
2. Documents relating to new nucleic acids encoding for peptides, e.g. enzymes, and their use in gene therapy are classified in subclass [C07K](#) or in group [C12N 9/00](#) according to the encoded peptides, with the appropriate indexing codes relating to gene therapy.
3. Documents relating to new vectors and their use in gene therapy are classified in groups [C12N 15/85](#) - [C12N 15/90](#) according to the vectors, and the appropriate indexing codes, including those relating to gene therapy.
4. Documents describing cells genetically modified to express a gene of interest and their use in gene therapy are classified in [C12N 5/06](#) according to the cells, with the appropriate indexing codes relating to gene therapy.
5. Documents relating to new medical uses of peptides per se, which peptides may be encoded

by nucleic acids, and wherein the nucleic acids may be administered directly or by implanting cells transfected ex vivo with the nucleic acids, are classified in the appropriate groups [A61K 38/00](#) or [A61K 39/00](#) according to the encoded peptides, with the indexing codes relating, inter alia, to gene therapy.

- 48/0008 . {characterised by an aspect of the 'non-active' part of the composition delivered, e.g. wherein such 'non-active' part is not delivered simultaneously with the 'active' part of the composition}
- 48/0016 . . {wherein the nucleic acid is delivered as a 'naked' nucleic acid, i.e. not combined with an entity such as a cationic lipid}
- 48/0025 . . {wherein the non-active part clearly interacts with the delivered nucleic acid}
- 48/0033 . . . {the non-active part being non-polymeric}
- 48/0041 . . . {the non-active part being polymeric}
- 48/005 . {characterised by an aspect of the 'active' part of the composition delivered, i.e. the nucleic acid delivered}
- 48/0058 . . {Nucleic acids adapted for tissue specific expression, e.g. having tissue specific promoters as part of a construct}
- 48/0066 . . {Manipulation of the nucleic acid to modify its expression pattern, e.g. enhance its duration of expression, achieved by the presence of particular introns in the delivered nucleic acid}
- 48/0075 . {characterised by an aspect of the delivery route, e.g. oral, subcutaneous}
- 48/0083 . {characterised by an aspect of the administration regime}
- 48/0091 . {Purification or manufacturing processes for gene therapy compositions}

49/00 Preparations for testing in vivo

- 49/0002 . {General or multifunctional contrast agents, e.g. chelated agents}
- 49/0004 . {Screening or testing of compounds for diagnosis of disorders, assessment of conditions, e.g. renal clearance, gastric emptying, testing for diabetes, allergy, rheuma, pancreas functions}
- 49/0006 . . {Skin tests, e.g. intradermal testing, test strips, delayed hypersensitivity}
- 49/0008 . . {Screening agents using (non-human) animal models or transgenic animal models or chimeric hosts, e.g. Alzheimer disease animal model, transgenic model for heart failure}
- 49/001 . {Preparation for luminescence or biological staining}
- 49/0013 . . {Luminescence}
- 49/0015 . . . {Phosphorescence}
- 49/0017 . . . {Fluorescence in vivo}
- 49/0019 {characterised by the fluorescent group}
- 49/0021 {the fluorescent group being a small organic molecule (oligomeric, polymeric, dendritic molecules: [A61K 49/0019](#))}

NOTE

if this fluorescent group is complexed or covalently linked to a carrier, classification is also made according to the nature of the carrier in the appropriate [A61K 49/005](#) subgroup

- 49/0023 {Di-or triaryl methane dye (xanthene dyes [A61K 49/0041](#))}
- 49/0026 {Acridine dyes}
- 49/0028 {Oxazine dyes}
- 49/003 {Thiazine dyes}
- 49/0032 {Methine dyes, e.g. cyanine dyes}
- 49/0034 {Indocyanine green, i.e. ICG, cardiogreen}
- 49/0036 {Porphyrins (used in photodynamic therapy [A61K 41/0071](#) or [A61K 41/0076](#); used as targeting group or modifying agent for targeting a therapeutic compound [A61K 47/546](#))}
- 49/0039 {Coumarin dyes}
- 49/0041 {Xanthene dyes, used *in vivo*, e.g. administered to a mice, e.g. rhodamines, rose Bengal (*in vivo* [G01N](#))}
- 49/0043 {Fluorescein, used *in vivo*}
- 49/0045 {the fluorescent agent being a peptide or protein used for imaging or diagnosis *in vivo*}
- 49/0047 {Green fluorescent protein [GFP]}
- 49/005 {characterised by the carrier molecule carrying the fluorescent agent}

NOTE

Classification is also made according to the nature of the fluorescent group in the appropriate subgroup of [A61K 49/0019](#)

- 49/0052 {Small organic molecules (oligomers, polymers, dendrimers [A61K 49/0054](#))}
- 49/0054 {Macromolecular compounds, i.e. oligomers, polymers, dendrimers}
- 49/0056 {Peptides, proteins, polyamino acids}
- 49/0058 {Antibodies}
- 49/006 . . . {Biological staining of tissues *in vivo*, e.g. methylene blue or toluidine blue O administered in the buccal area to detect epithelial cancer cells, dyes used for delineating tissues during surgery}

NOTE

If the dye used for staining is fluorescent, classification is also given for the appropriate subgroup of [A61K 49/0019](#)

- 49/0063 . . {characterised by a special physical or galenical form, e.g. emulsions, microspheres}

NOTE

Note Classification is also made according to the nature of the luminescent or fluorescent agent and/or the carrier carrying the fluorescent agent

- 49/0065 . . . {the luminescent/fluorescent agent having itself a special physical form, e.g. gold nanoparticle}
- 49/0067 {quantum dots, fluorescent nanocrystals}

NOTE

Quantum dots modified on their surface by an antibody are also classified in [A61K 49/0058](#))

- 49/0069 . . . {the agent being in a particular physical galenical form}

NOTE

If the physical or galenical form containing a fluorescent agent is modified by a particular agent, classification is also made according to the nature of this agent in the appropriate [A61K 49/005](#) subgroup

- 49/0071 {solution, solute}
- 49/0073 {semi-solid, gel, hydrogel, ointment}
- 49/0076 {dispersion, suspension, e.g. particles in a liquid, colloid, emulsion}
- 49/0078 {microemulsion, nanoemulsion}

NOTE

Microemulsion means that the dispersed phase is in the form of globules having a diameter above or equal to 1 micrometer. Nanoemulsion means that the dispersed phase is in the form of globules having a diameter below 1 micrometer

- 49/008 {lipoprotein vesicle, e.g. HDL or LDL proteins}
- 49/0082 {micelle, e.g. phospholipidic micelle and polymeric micelle}

NOTE

Micelles comprise a monolayer of surfactant molecules that are aggregated head-to-head and tail-to-tail, thus forming a small spherical particle; micelles can be normal, i.e., the surfactant heads are hydrophilic, or inverse

- 49/0084 {liposome, i.e. bilayered vesicular structure}

NOTE

When the surface of the liposome encapsulating a fluorescent agent and used *in vivo* is functionalised by a modifying agent, classification is also made according to the nature of this modifying agent: e.g. a liposome modified on its surface by a peptide is classified in [A61K 49/0084](#) and [A61K 49/0056](#). Liposomes encapsulating a fluorescent agent, used *in vivo* and modified on their surface by a polymer because they incorporate a polymer-lipid conjugate, are only additionally classified in [A61K 49/0054](#) if the polymer modifying the lipid is unusual. Liposomes encapsulating a fluorescent agent which are pegylated because they incorporate a pegylated lipid are only classified in [A61K 49/0084](#), not in [A61K 49/0054](#)

- 49/0086 {Polymersome, i.e. liposome with polymerisable or polymerized bilayered-forming substances}

- 49/0089 {Particulate, powder, adsorbate, bead, sphere}
- 49/0091 {Microparticle, microcapsule, microbubble, microsphere, microbead, i.e. having a size or diameter higher or equal to 1 micrometer}

NOTE

When the surface of the microparticle encapsulating a fluorescent agent and used *in vivo* is functionalised by a modifying agent, classification is also made according to the nature of this modifying agent, e.g. a microparticle modified on its surface by a peptide is classified in [A61K 49/0091](#) and [A61K 49/0056](#)

- 49/0093 {Nanoparticle, nanocapsule, nanobubble, nanosphere, nanobead, i.e. having a size or diameter smaller than 1 micrometer, e.g. polymeric nanoparticle}
- 49/0095 {Nanotubes}
- 49/0097 {Cells, viruses, ghosts, red blood cells, viral vectors, used for imaging or diagnosis *in vivo*}
- 49/04 . X-ray contrast preparations

NOTE

In the preparation of new organic compounds and their use in X-ray contrast preparations, classification is only made in the relevant subclasses [C07C](#) - [C07J](#) according to the type of compound

- 49/0404 . . {containing barium sulfate}
- 49/0409 . . {Physical forms of mixtures of two different X-ray contrast-enhancing agents, containing at least one X-ray contrast-enhancing agent which is not a halogenated organic compound}
- 49/0414 . . . {Particles, beads, capsules or spheres}
- 49/0419 {Microparticles, microbeads, microcapsules, microspheres, i.e. having a size or diameter higher or equal to 1 micrometer}
- 49/0423 {Nanoparticles, nanobeads, nanospheres, nanocapsules, i.e. having a size or diameter smaller than 1 micrometer}
- 49/0428 {Surface-modified nanoparticles, e.g. immuno-nanoparticles}
- 49/0433 . . {containing an organic halogenated X-ray contrast-enhancing agent}
- 49/0438 . . . {Organic X-ray contrast-enhancing agent comprising an iodinated group or an iodine atom, e.g. iopamidol}
- 49/0442 . . . {Polymeric X-ray contrast-enhancing agent comprising a halogenated group}
- 49/0447 . . . {Physical forms of mixtures of two different X-ray contrast-enhancing agents, containing at least one X-ray contrast-enhancing agent which is a halogenated organic compound}
- 49/0452 {Solutions, e.g. for injection}
- 49/0457 {Semi-solid forms, ointments, gels, hydrogels}
- 49/0461 {Dispersions, colloids, emulsions or suspensions}

- 49/0466 {Liposomes, lipoprotein vesicles, e.g. HDL or LDL lipoproteins, phospholipidic or polymeric micelles}
- 49/0471 {Perflubron, i.e. perfluorooctylbromide, C₈F₁₇Br emulsions}
- 49/0476 {Particles, beads, capsules, spheres}
- 49/048 {Microparticles, microbeads, microcapsules, microspheres, i.e. having a size or diameter higher or equal to 1 micrometer}
- 49/0485 {Nanoparticles, nanobeads, nanospheres, nanocapsules, i.e. having a size or diameter smaller than 1 micrometer}
- 49/049 {Surface-modified nanoparticles, e.g. immune-nanoparticles}
- 49/0495 {intended for oral administration}
- 49/06 . Nuclear magnetic resonance [NMR] contrast preparations; Magnetic resonance imaging [MRI] contrast preparations

NOTE

characterised only by the (inorganic) MRI-active nucleus, e.g. ¹²⁹Xe

- 49/08 . . characterised by the carrier

NOTE

{characterised by the carrier carrying the MRI-active nucleus, e.g. inorganic carrier}

- 49/085 . . . {conjugated systems}

NOTE

The MRI-active nucleus being complexed to a complex-forming compound (e.g. chelating group) or being covalently linked to a molecule, which being further covalently linked or conjugated to a carrier, e.g. polymer. Classification being also made according to the nature of the carrier, e.g. [Gd³⁺]DOTA-polymer to be classified in [A61K 49/085](#) and in the appropriate [A61K 49/12](#) adequate subgroup

- 49/10 . . . Organic compounds

NOTE

the carrier being an organic compound, e.g. ¹³C-labelled molecule or perfluorinated alkane, used as MRI *in vivo* probe, or a small organic molecule, e.g. a sugar, linked to a Gd-chelate

- 49/101 {the carrier being a complex-forming compound able to form MRI-active complexes with paramagnetic metals}

NOTE

In the [A61K 49/101](#) subgroups, the MRI-active nucleus being complexed to a complex-forming compound, e.g. chelating group. Classification being made according to the nature of this complex-forming agent, if it being either an uncommon or new complexing agent (not the usual DTPA, DOTA, DOTP, etc...groups) that forms the real contribution to the claimed MRI

A61K

A61K 49/101

(continued)

invention, or if it being not conjugated to any further molecule, e.g. which being not conjugated to a polymer, peptide, protein or antibody. In that latter case, the MRI probe being e.g. a paramagnetic metal chelate

- 49/103 {the complex-forming compound being acyclic, e.g. DTPA}
- 49/105 {the metal complex being Gd-DTPA}
- 49/106 {the complex-forming compound being cyclic, e.g. DOTA}
- 49/108 {the metal complex being Gd-DOTA}
- 49/12 Macromolecular compounds

NOTE

the carrier being an organic macromolecular compound, i.e. an oligomeric, polymeric, dendrimeric molecule (not being a peptide, protein, polyamino acid (see [A61K 49/00](#)) or an antibody (see [A61K 49/00](#) or [A61K 49/16](#))

- 49/122 {dimers of complexes or complex-forming compounds}
- 49/124 {dendrimers, dendrons, hyperbranched compounds}

NOTE

Said compounds are either complexes or complex-forming compounds, or they form a backbone to which MRI active nuclei are complexed or covalently linked through chelating groups. In that latter case, the subgroup [A61K 49/085](#) being also given. Dendrimeric, dendronised or hyperbranched polyamino acids used as carriers are also classified in [A61K 49/146](#)

- 49/126 {Linear polymers, e.g. dextran, inulin, PEG}
- 49/128 {comprising multiple complex or complex-forming groups, being either part of the linear polymeric backbone or being pending groups covalently linked to the linear polymeric backbone}

NOTE

In that latter case, classification is also made in [A61K 49/085](#)

- 49/14 Peptides, e.g. proteins

NOTE

the carrier being a peptide (polyamino acid, [A61K 49/146](#)) or protein (not an antibody, see [A61K 49/16](#)). If the MRI-active nucleus being linked to the peptide or protein or polyamino acid via a complexing or chelating group, the subgroup [A61K 49/085](#) should also be given. If the peptide or protein or polyamino acid being a dendrimer, a

dendron, or hyperbranched, then the [A61K 49/124](#) being also given

- 49/143 {the protein being an albumin, e.g. HSA, BSA, ovalbumin}
- 49/146 {the peptide being a polyamino acid, e.g. poly-lysine}
- 49/16 Antibodies; Immunoglobulins; Fragments thereof

NOTE

the protein being an antibody, an immunoglobulin or a fragment thereof. If the MRI-active nucleus being linked to the antibody via a complexing or chelating group, the subgroup [A61K 49/085](#) should also be given

- 49/18 . . characterised by a special physical form, e.g. emulsions, microcapsules, liposomes

NOTE

Classification being also made according to the molecule complexing or bearing the MRI-active nucleus

- 49/1803 . . . {Semi-solid preparations, e.g. ointments, gels, hydrogels}
- 49/1806 . . . {Suspensions, emulsions, colloids, dispersions}
- 49/1809 {Micelles, e.g. phospholipidic or polymeric micelles}
- 49/1812 {liposomes, polymersomes, e.g. immunoliposomes}

NOTE

If the paramagnetic metal complexes are covalently linked to the bilayered membrane, then the [A61K 49/085](#) subgroup being also given. Liposomes modified on their external surface by a targeting agent, e.g. an antibody are classified in [A61K 49/1812](#) without further indication for the targeting agent

- 49/1815 {compo-inhalant, e.g. breath tests}
- 49/1818 . . . {particles, e.g. uncoated or non-functionalised microparticles or nanoparticles}

NOTE

For nanoparticles, i.e. having a size or diameter smaller than 1 micrometer, the subgroups [B82Y 5/00](#) and [B82Y 15/00](#) are also given

- 49/1821 {coated or functionalised microparticles or nanoparticles}
- 49/1824 {coated or functionalised nanoparticles (liposomes [A61K 49/1812](#); nanoemulsions [A61K 49/1806](#); micelles [A61K 49/1809](#))}
- 49/1827 {having a (super)(para)magnetic core, being a solid MRI-active material, e.g. magnetite, or composed of a plurality of MRI-active, organic agents, e.g. Gd-chelates, or nuclei, e.g. Eu3+, encapsulated or entrapped in the core of the coated or functionalised nanoparticle}

| | | | | | |
|---------|-----------|---|--------------|-----------|---|
| 49/183 | | {having a (super)(para)magnetic core coated or functionalised with an inorganic material or being composed of an inorganic material entrapping the MRI-active nucleus, e.g. silica core doped with a MRI-active nucleus} | 49/1875 | | {coated or functionalised with an antibody} |
| 49/1833 | | {having a (super)(para)magnetic core coated or functionalised with a small organic molecule (oligomeric, polymeric, dendrimeric A61K 49/1851)} | 49/1878 | | {the nanoparticle having a magnetically inert core and a (super)(para)magnetic coating} |
| 49/1836 | | {the small organic molecule being a carboxylic acid having less than 8 carbon atoms in the main chain} | 49/1881 | | {wherein the coating consists of chelates, i.e. chelating group complexing a (super)(para)magnetic ion, bound to the surface} |
| 49/1839 | | {the small organic molecule being a lipid, a fatty acid having 8 or more carbon atoms in the main chain, or a phospholipid} | 49/1884 | | {Nanotubes, nanorods or nanowires} |
| 49/1842 | | {the small organic molecule being a phosphate or a phosphonate, not being a phospholipid} | 49/1887 | | {Agglomerates, clusters, i.e. more than one (super)(para)magnetic microparticle or nanoparticle are aggregated or entrapped in the same matrix} |
| 49/1845 | | {the small organic molecule being a carbohydrate (monosaccharides, disaccharides)} | 49/189 | . . . | {Host-guest complexes, e.g. cyclodextrins} |
| 49/1848 | | {the small organic molecule being a silane} | 49/1893 | | {Molecular sieves} |
| 49/1851 | | {having a (super)(para)magnetic core coated or functionalised with an organic macromolecular compound, i.e. oligomeric, polymeric, dendrimeric organic molecule (peptide or protein A61K 49/1866 ; polyamino acid A61K 49/1872 ; antibody A61K 49/1875)} | 49/1896 | . . . | {not provided for elsewhere, e.g. cells, viruses, ghosts, red blood cells, virus capsids} |
| 49/1854 | | {the organic macromolecular compound being obtained by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. poly(meth)acrylate, polyacrylamide, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyvinylalcohol} | 49/20 | . . | containing free radicals {, e.g. trityl radical for overhauser} |
| 49/1857 | | {the organic macromolecular compound being obtained otherwise than by reactions only involving carbon-to-carbon unsaturated bonds, e.g. PLGA} | 49/22 | . | Echographic preparations; Ultrasound imaging preparation {Optoacoustic imaging preparations} |
| 49/186 | | {the organic macromolecular compound being polyethyleneglycol [PEG]} | 49/221 | . . | {characterised by the targeting agent or modifying agent linked to the acoustically-active agent} |
| 49/1863 | | {the organic macromolecular compound being a polysaccharide or derivative thereof, e.g. chitosan, chitin, cellulose, pectin, starch} | 49/222 | . . | {characterised by a special physical form, e.g. emulsions, liposomes} |
| 49/1866 | | {the nanoparticle having a (super)(para)magnetic core coated or functionalised with a peptide, e.g. protein, polyamino acid} | 49/223 | . . . | {Microbubbles, hollow microspheres, free gas bubbles, gas microspheres} |
| 49/1869 | | {coated or functionalised with a protein being an albumin, e.g. HSA, BSA, ovalbumin} | 49/225 | . . . | {Microparticles, microcapsules (gas-filled to be classified in A61K 49/223)} |
| 49/1872 | | {coated or functionalised with a polyamino acid, e.g. polylysine, polyglutamic acid} | 49/226 | . . . | {Solutes, emulsions, suspensions, dispersions, semi-solid forms, e.g. hydrogels} |
| | | | 49/227 | . . . | {Liposomes, lipoprotein vesicles, e.g. LDL or HDL lipoproteins, micelles, e.g. phospholipidic or polymeric} |
| | | | 49/228 | . . . | {Host-guest complexes, clathrates, chelates} |
| | | | 51/00 | | Preparations containing radioactive substances for use in therapy or testing in vivo |
| | | | 51/02 | . | characterised by the carrier {, i.e. characterised by the agent or material covalently linked or complexing the radioactive nucleus} |
| | | | 51/025 | . . | {inorganic Tc complexes or compounds} |
| | | | 51/04 | . . | Organic compounds |
| | | | | | NOTE |
| | | | | | Organic compounds used as carriers |
| | | | 51/0402 | . . . | {carboxylic acid carriers, fatty acids (amino acids A61K 51/0406)} |
| | | | 51/0404 | . . . | {Lipids, e.g. triglycerides; Polycationic carriers (polycationic carriers being oligomers, polymers, dendrimers A61K 47/56 ; fatty acids A61K 51/0402 ; cholesterol A61K 51/0493)} |
| | | | 51/0406 | | {Amines, polyamines, e.g. spermine, spermidine, amino acids, (bis)guanidines} |
| | | | 51/0408 | | {Phospholipids (liposomes encapsulating the radioactive probe or having no radiolabelled phospholipids A61K 51/1231)} |
| | | | 51/041 | . . . | {Heterocyclic compounds} |
| | | | | | NOTE |
| | | | | | Under this group, the last place rule is followed |

- 51/0412 {having oxygen as the only ring hetero atom, e.g. fungichromin}
- 51/0414 {having three-membered rings, e.g. oxirane, fumagillin}
- 51/0417 {having four-membered rings, e.g. taxol}
- 51/0419 {having five-membered rings with one oxygen as the only ring hetero atom, e.g. isosorbide}
- 51/0421 {having six-membered rings with one oxygen as the only ring hetero atom}
- 51/0423 {having two or more oxygen atoms in the same ring, e.g. crown ethers, guanadrel}
- 51/0425 {compounds containing methylenedioxyphenol groups, e.g. sesamin}
- 51/0427 {Lactones}
- 51/0429 {having sulfur as a ring hetero atom}
- 51/0431 {having five-membered rings}
- 51/0434 {having six-membered rings, e.g. thioxanthenes (thiotixene [A61K 51/0459](#))}
- 51/0436 {having two or more sulfur atoms in the same ring}
- 51/0438 {having oxygen in the same ring}
- 51/044 {having nitrogen as a ring hetero atom, e.g. guanethidine, rifamycins (rifampin [A61K 51/0459](#))}
- 51/0442 {having three-membered rings, e.g. aziridine}
- 51/0444 {having four-membered rings, e.g. azetidine}
- 51/0446 {having five-membered rings with one nitrogen as the only ring hetero atom, e.g. sulpiride, succinimide, tolmetin, buflomedil}
- 51/0448 {tropane or nortropane groups, e.g. cocaine}
- 51/0451 {having four such rings, e.g. porphine derivatives, bilirubin, biliverdine (hemin, hematin [A61K 51/0472](#))}

NOTE

Porphyrins or texaphyrins used as complex-forming compounds, i.e. wherein the nitrogen atoms forming the central ring system complex the radioactive metal, are classified in [A61K 51/0485](#)

- 51/0453 {having five-membered rings with two or more ring hetero atoms, at least one of which being nitrogen, e.g. tetrazole}
- 51/0455 {having six-membered rings with one nitrogen as the only ring hetero atom}
- 51/0457 {Vesamicol}
- 51/0459 {having six-membered rings with two nitrogen atoms as the only ring hetero atoms, e.g. piperazine}
- 51/0461 {having six-membered rings with three nitrogens as the only ring hetero atoms, e.g. chlorazani, melamine (melarsoprol [A61K 51/0472](#))}
- 51/0463 {having six-membered rings with at least one nitrogen and one oxygen as the ring hetero atoms, e.g. 1,2-oxazines}

- 51/0465 {having six-membered rings with at least one nitrogen and one sulfur as the ring hetero atoms, e.g. sulthiame}
- 51/0468 {having seven-membered rings, e.g. azelastine, pentylenetetrazole}
- 51/047 {Benzodiazepines}
- 51/0472 {containing heavy metals, e.g. hemin, hematin, melarsoprol}
- 51/0474 . . . {complexes or complex-forming compounds, i.e. wherein a radioactive metal (e.g. $^{111}\text{In}^{3+}$) is complexed or chelated by, e.g. a N_2S_2 , N_3S , NS_3 , N_4 chelating group}

NOTE

Classification is made according to the nature of this complex-forming agent, if it is either an uncommon or new complexing agent (not the usual DTPA, DOTA, DOTP, MAG3 etc...groups) that forms the real contribution to the claimed invention (radioimaging or radiotherapeutic agent), or if it is not conjugated to any further molecule, e.g. which is not conjugated to a polymer, peptide, protein or antibody. In that latter case, the radioactive agent is e.g. a radioactive metal chelate

- 51/0476 {complexes from monodendate ligands, e.g. sestamibi}
- 51/0478 {complexes from non-cyclic ligands, e.g. EDTA, MAG3}
- 51/048 {DTPA (diethylenetriamine tetraacetic acid)}
- 51/0482 {chelates from cyclic ligands, e.g. DOTA}
- 51/0485 {Porphyrins, texaphyrins wherein the nitrogen atoms forming the central ring system complex the radioactive metal}

NOTE

Porphyrins used as simple heterocyclic carriers containing a radioactive nucleus (e.g. ^{11}C) or substituted with a radioactive nucleus (e.g. ^{18}F), are classified in [A61K 51/0451](#)

- 51/0487 {Metalloenes, i.e. complexes based on a radioactive metal complexed by two cyclopentadienyl anions}
- 51/0489 . . . {Phosphates or phosphonates, e.g. bone-seeking phosphonates; (phospholipids: [A61K 51/0408](#); nucleotides or nucleic acids: [A61K 51/0491](#))}
- 51/0491 . . . {Sugars, nucleosides, nucleotides, oligonucleotides, nucleic acids, e.g. DNA, RNA, nucleic acid aptamers}
- 51/0493 . . . {Steroids, e.g. cholesterol, testosterone}
- 51/0495 . . . {Pretargeting}

NOTE

Pretargeting is the administration of an agent X bearing the radioisotope or radioactive nucleus and of an agent Y capable of binding X and a cell Y in several steps, e.g. the radiolabelled agent is a radiolabelled biotin and the agent Y is a (strept)avidin molecule targeting specific cells. Classification is also made according

A61K

A61K 51/0495

(continued)

- to the nature of the carrier bearing/linked to the radioactive nucleus, e.g. an antibody
- 51/0497 . . . {conjugates with a carrier being an organic compounds}

NOTE

The compound which bears, complexes or chelates the radioactive nucleus, is covalently linked or complexed to the carrier being another (small) organic molecule, i.e. not oligomeric, polymeric, dendrimeric. Classification is also made according to the nature of this small organic molecule. In case of a conjugate comprising a complex-forming compound (chelating group) complexing a radioactive metal linked to the carrier (organic compound in [A61K 51/0497](#)), the nature of this complex-forming compound is not classified except if the complexing/chelating group is the subject of the invention and is uncommon, e.g. ¹¹¹In-DTPA-glucose is classified in [A61K 51/0497](#) (not in [A61K 51/048](#)) and in [A61K 51/0491](#)

- 51/06 . . . Macromolecular compounds {, carriers being organic macromolecular compounds, i.e. organic oligomeric, polymeric, dendrimeric molecules (peptides, proteins, polyamino acids [A61K 51/08](#); antibodies [A61K 51/10](#))}

- 51/065 {conjugates with carriers being macromolecules}

NOTE

The compound which bears, complexes or chelates the radioactive nucleus, is covalently linked or complexed to the carrier being a macromolecule (not being a peptide, polyamino acid, protein, antibody). In case of a conjugate comprising a complex-forming compound (chelating group) complexing a radioactive metal linked to the carrier (organic macromolecular compound in [A61K 51/065](#)), the nature of this complex-forming compound is not classified except if it is the real contribution of the claimed invention and it is an uncommon complexing/chelating group, e.g. ¹¹¹In-DTPA-PEG is classified in [A61K 51/065](#) and new DTPA-like derivatives conjugated to PEG and complexing ¹¹¹In for use *in vivo* is classified in [A61K 51/0478](#) and [A61K 51/065](#)

- 51/08 . . . Peptides, e.g. proteins {, carriers being peptides, polyamino acids, proteins}
- 51/081 {the protein being an albumin, e.g. human serum albumin [HSA], bovine serum albumin [BSA], ovalbumin}
- 51/082 {the peptide being a RGD-containing peptide}
- 51/083 {the peptide being octreotide or a somatostatin-receptor-binding peptide}
- 51/084 {the peptide being oxytocin}

- 51/085 {the peptide being neurotensin}
- 51/086 {the peptide being alphaMSH, alpha melanocyte stimulating hormone}
- 51/087 {the peptide being an annexin, e.g. annexin V}
- 51/088 {conjugates with carriers being peptides, polyamino acids or proteins (antibodies [A61K 51/10](#))}

NOTE

The compound which bears, complexes or chelates the radioactive nucleus, is covalently linked/complexed to the carrier being a peptide, polyamino acid or protein (not being an antibody). Classification is also made according to the nature of the peptide or protein (e.g. if it is BSA, then [A61K 51/081](#) is also indicated). In case of a conjugate comprising a complex-forming compound (chelating group) complexing a radioactive metal linked to the carrier (peptide, protein or polyamino acid in [A61K 51/088](#)), the nature of this complex-forming compound is not classified except if it is the real contribution of the claimed invention and it is an uncommon complexing or chelating group, e.g. ¹¹¹In-DTPA-interleukin 2 is classified in [A61K 51/088](#); new DTPA-like derivatives conjugated to interleukin 2 and complexing ¹¹¹In for use *in vivo* is classified in [A61K 51/0478](#) and [A61K 51/088](#)

- 51/10 Antibodies or immunoglobulins; Fragments thereof {, the carrier being an antibody, an immunoglobulin or a fragment thereof, e.g. a camelised human single domain antibody or the Fc fragment of an antibody}
- 51/1006 {the antibody being against or targeting material from viruses}
- 51/1009 {against material from bacteria}
- 51/1012 {against material from fungi, lichens or algae}
- 51/1015 {against material from plants}
- 51/1018 {against material from animals or humans}
- 51/1021 {against cytokines, e.g. growth factors, VEGF, TNF, lymphokines or interferons}
- 51/1024 {against hormones, hormone-releasing or hormone-inhibiting factors}
- 51/1027 {against receptors, cell-surface antigens or cell-surface determinants}
- 51/103 {against receptors for growth factors or receptors for growth regulators}
- 51/1033 {against receptors for cytokines, lymphokines or interferons}
- 51/1036 {against hormone receptors}
- 51/1039 {against T-cell receptors}
- 51/1042 {against T-cell receptor (TcR)-CD3 complex}
- 51/1045 {against animal or human tumor cells or tumor cell determinants}
- 51/1048 {the tumor cell determinant being a carcino embryonic antigen}

- 51/1051 {the tumor cell being from breast, e.g. the antibody being herceptin}
- 51/1054 {the tumor cell being from lung}
- 51/1057 {the tumor cell being from liver or pancreas}
- 51/106 {the tumor cell being from kidney or bladder}
- 51/1063 {the tumor cell being from stomach or intestines}
- 51/1066 {the tumor cell being from skin}
- 51/1069 {the tumor cell being from blood cells, e.g. the cancer being a myeloma}
- 51/1072 {the tumor cell being from the reproductive system, e.g. ovaria, uterus, testes or prostate}
- 51/1075 {the antibody being against an enzyme}
- 51/1078 {the antibody being against an immunoglobulin, i.e. being an (anti)-anti-idiotypic antibody}
- 51/1084 {the antibody being a hybrid immunoglobulin}
- 51/1087 {the immunoglobulin comprises domains from different animal species, e.g. chimeric immunoglobulins}
- 51/109 {immunoglobulins having two or more different antigen-binding sites or multifunctional antibodies}
- 51/1093 {conjugates with carriers being antibodies}
- NOTE**
- The compound which bears, complexes or chelates the radioactive nucleus, being covalently linked or complexed to the carrier being an antibody. Classification being also made according to the appropriate [A61K 51/10](#) subgroup. In case of a conjugate comprising a complex-forming compound (chelating group) complexing a radioactive metal linked to the carrier (antibody in [A61K 51/1093](#)), the nature of this complex-forming compound being not classified except if it being the real contribution of the claimed invention and it being an uncommon complexing/chelating group, e.g. ¹¹¹In-DTPA-herceptin being classified in [A61K 51/1093](#) and [A61K 51/1051](#), new DTPA-like derivatives conjugated to herceptin and complexing ¹¹¹In for use *in vivo* being classified in [A61K 51/0478](#), [A61K 51/1093](#) and [A61K 51/1051](#)
- 51/1096 {radioimmunotoxins, i.e. conjugates being structurally as defined in [A61K 51/1093](#), and including a radioactive nucleus for use in radiotherapeutic applications}
- 51/12 characterised by a special physical form, e.g. emulsion, microcapsules, liposomes {, characterized by a special physical form, e.g. emulsions, dispersions, microcapsules ([liposomes A61K 51/1234](#))}

- 51/1203 . . {in a form not provided for by groups [A61K 51/1206](#) - [A61K 51/1296](#), e.g. cells, cell fragments, viruses, virus capsides, ghosts, red blood cells, viral vectors}
- 51/1206 . . {Administration of radioactive gases, aerosols or breath tests}
- 51/121 . . {Solutions, i.e. homogeneous liquid formulation}
- 51/1213 . . {Semi-solid forms, gels, hydrogels, ointments, fats and waxes that are solid at room temperature}
- 51/1217 . . {Dispersions, suspensions, colloids, emulsions, e.g. perfluorinated emulsion, sols}
- 51/122 . . . {Microemulsions, nanoemulsions}
- 51/1224 . . . {Lipoprotein vesicles, e.g. HDL and LDL proteins}
- 51/1227 . . . {Micelles, e.g. phospholipidic or polymeric micelles}
- 51/1231 . . . {Aerosols or breath tests, e.g. administration of gasses, emanators}
- 51/1234 . . . {Liposomes}
- NOTE**
- Liposomes modified on their external surface by a targeting agent, e.g. an antibody, are not additionally classified with the symbol of the targeting agent
- 51/1237 {Polymersomes, i.e. liposomes with polymerisable or polymerized bilayer-forming substances}
- 51/1241 . . {particles, powders, lyophilizates, adsorbates, e.g. polymers or resins for adsorption or ion-exchange resins}
- 51/1244 . . . {microparticles or nanoparticles, e.g. polymeric nanoparticles}
- 51/1248 {nanotubes}
- 51/1251 {micro- or nanospheres, micro- or nanobeads, micro- or nanocapsules}
- 51/1255 . . . {Granulates, agglomerates, microspheres}
- 51/1258 . . {Pills, tablets, lozenges}
- 51/1262 . . {Capsules}
- 51/1265 . . . {Microcapsules}
- 51/1268 . . {host-guest, closed hollow molecules, inclusion complexes, e.g. with cyclodextrins, clathrates, cavitates, fullerenes}
- 51/1272 . . {Sponges}
- 51/1275 . . {Fibers, textiles, slabs, or sheets}
- 51/1279 . . {Plasters, bandages, dressings, patches or adhesives}
- 51/1282 . . {Devices used *in vivo* and carrying the radioactive therapeutic or diagnostic agent, therapeutic or *in vivo* diagnostic kits, stents}
- 51/1286 . . . {Ampoules, glass carriers carrying the therapeutic or *in vivo* diagnostic agent}
- 51/1289 . . . {Devices or containers for impregnation, for emanation, e.g. bottles or jars for radioactive water for use in radiotherapy}
- 51/1293 . . {Radioactive cosmetics, e.g. radioactive bathsalts, soaps}
- 51/1296 . . {Radioactive food, e.g. chocolates, drinks}

2121/00 Preparations for use in therapy

2123/00 Preparations for testing *in vivo*

2236/00 Isolation or extraction methods of medicinal preparations of undetermined constitution containing material from algae, lichens, fungi or plants, or derivatives thereof, e.g. traditional herbal medicine

NOTE

If the isolation or extraction method is considered relevant, at least one symbol of [A61K 36/30](#) should always be given. The method can be further characterized by additional [A61K 36/10](#) and/or [A61K 36/50](#) symbols. The last place priority rule does not apply in this part of the scheme

- 2236/10 . Preparation or pretreatment of starting material
- 2236/11 . . involving culturing conditions, e.g. cultivation in the dark or under defined water stress
- 2236/13 . . involving cleaning, e.g. washing or peeling
- 2236/15 . . involving mechanical treatment, e.g. chopping up, cutting or grinding
- 2236/17 . . involving drying, e.g. sun-drying or wilting
- 2236/19 . . involving fermentation using yeast, bacteria or both; enzymatic treatment ([fermentation or enzyme-using processes in general C12P](#))
- 2236/30 . Extraction of the material
- 2236/31 . . involving untreated material, e.g. fruit juice or sap obtained from fresh plants
- 2236/33 . . involving extraction with hydrophilic solvents, e.g. lower alcohols, esters or ketones
- 2236/331 . . . using water, e.g. cold water, infusion, tea, steam distillation, decoction ([subcritical water extraction A61K 2236/37](#))
- 2236/333 . . . using mixed solvents, e.g. 70% EtOH
- 2236/35 . . Extraction with lipophilic solvents, e.g. Hexane or petrol ether
- 2236/37 . . Extraction at elevated pressure or temperature, e.g. pressurized solvent extraction [PSE], supercritical carbon dioxide extraction or subcritical water extraction
- 2236/39 . . Complex extraction schemes, e.g. fractionation or repeated extraction steps
- 2236/50 . Methods involving additional extraction steps
- 2236/51 . . Concentration or drying of the extract, e.g. Lyophilisation, freeze-drying or spray-drying
- 2236/53 . . Liquid-solid separation, e.g. centrifugation, sedimentation or crystallization
- 2236/55 . . Liquid-liquid separation; Phase separation

2239/00 Indexing codes associated with cellular immunotherapy of group [A61K 39/46](#)

WARNING

Groups [A61K 2239/00](#) - [A61K 2239/59](#) are incomplete pending reclassification of documents from groups [A61K 35/15](#), [A61K 35/17](#), [A61K 39/0011](#) - [A61K 39/001198](#), [A61K 2039/5152](#), [A61K 2039/5154](#), [A61K 2039/5156](#), [A61K 2039/5158](#), [C12N 5/0634](#), [C12N 5/0635](#), [C12N 5/0636](#), [C12N 5/0637](#), [C12N 5/0638](#), [C12N 5/0639](#), [C12N 5/064](#), [C12N 5/0645](#) and [C12N 5/0646](#).

All groups listed in this Warning should be considered in order to perform a complete search.

- 2239/10 . characterized by the structure of the chimeric antigen receptor [CAR]

- 2239/11 . . Antigen recognition domain
- 2239/13 . . . Antibody-based
- 2239/15 . . . Non-antibody based
- 2239/17 . . Hinge-spacer domain
- 2239/21 . . Transmembrane domain
- 2239/22 . . Intracellular domain
- 2239/23 . . On/off switch
- 2239/24 . . . Dimerizable CARs; CARs with adapter
- 2239/25 . . . Suicide switch
- 2239/26 . Universal/off- the- shelf cellular immunotherapy; Allogenic cells or means to avoid rejection
- 2239/27 . characterized by targeting or presenting multiple antigens
- 2239/28 . . Expressing multiple CARs, TCRs or antigens
- 2239/29 . . Multispecific CARs
- 2239/30 . . Mixture of cells
- 2239/31 . characterized by the route of administration
- 2239/38 . characterised by the dose, timing or administration schedule
- 2239/39 . characterised by a specific adjuvant, e.g. cytokines or CpG
- 2239/46 . characterised by the cancer treated
- 2239/47 . . Brain; Nervous system
- 2239/48 . . Blood cells, e.g. leukemia or lymphoma
- 2239/49 . . Breast
- 2239/50 . . Colon
- 2239/51 . . Stomach
- 2239/52 . . Intestine
- 2239/53 . . Liver
- 2239/54 . . Pancreas
- 2239/55 . . Lung
- 2239/56 . . Kidney
- 2239/57 . . Skin; melanoma
- 2239/58 . . Prostate
- 2239/59 . . Reproductive system, e.g. uterus, ovaries, cervix or testes

2300/00 Mixtures or combinations of active ingredients, wherein at least one active ingredient is fully defined in groups [A61K 31/00](#) - [A61K 41/00](#)

NOTE

Orthogonal Indexing Code [A61K 2300/00](#) shall only be used as a subsequent symbol of a C-Set, but not be used as a single symbol for classification.

2800/00 Properties of cosmetic compositions or active ingredients thereof or formulation aids used therein and process related aspects

NOTE

This subclass is a secondary classification, e.g. obligatory supplementary classification when already classified in group [A61K 8/00](#) or subclass [A61Q](#)

- 2800/10 . General cosmetic use
- 2800/20 . Chemical, physico-chemical or functional or structural properties of the composition as a whole
- 2800/21 . . Emulsions characterized by droplet sizes below 1 micron
- 2800/22 . . Gas releasing
- 2800/222 . . . Effervescent
- 2800/24 . . Thermal properties

| | | | |
|-----------|--|-----------|--|
| 2800/242 | . . . Exothermic; Self-heating; Heating sensation | 2800/592 | . . . Mixtures of compounds complementing their respective functions |
| 2800/244 | . . . Endothermic; Cooling; Cooling sensation | 2800/5922 | At least two compounds being classified in the same subclass of A61K 8/18 |
| 2800/26 | . . Optical properties | 2800/594 | . . . Mixtures of polymers |
| 2800/262 | . . . Transparent; Translucent | 2800/596 | . . . Mixtures of surface active compounds |
| 2800/28 | . . Rubbing or scrubbing compositions; Peeling or abrasive compositions; Containing exfoliants | 2800/60 | . . Particulates further characterized by their structure or composition |
| 2800/30 | . . Characterized by the absence of a particular group of ingredients | 2800/61 | . . . Surface treated |
| 2800/31 | . . . Anhydrous | 2800/612 | By organic compounds |
| 2800/33 | . . . Free of surfactant | 2800/614 | By macromolecular compounds |
| 2800/34 | . . . Free of silicones | 2800/62 | Coated |
| 2800/40 | . Chemical, physico-chemical or functional or structural properties of particular ingredients | 2800/621 | by inorganic compounds |
| 2800/41 | . . Particular ingredients further characterized by their size | 2800/622 | by organic compounds |
| 2800/412 | . . . Microsized, i.e. having sizes between 0.1 and 100 microns | 2800/623 | Coating mediated by organosilicone compounds |
| 2800/413 | . . . Nanosized, i.e. having sizes below 100 nm | 2800/624 | by macromolecular compounds |
| 2800/42 | . . Colour properties | 2800/63 | More than one coating |
| 2800/43 | . . . Pigments; Dyes | 2800/65 | . . . Characterized by the composition of the particulate/core |
| 2800/432 | Direct dyes | 2800/651 | The particulate/core comprising inorganic material |
| 2800/4322 | in preparations for temporarily coloring the hair further containing an oxidizing agent | 2800/652 | The particulate/core comprising organic material |
| 2800/4324 | in preparations for permanently dyeing the hair | 2800/654 | The particulate/core comprising macromolecular material |
| 2800/434 | Luminescent, Fluorescent; Optical brighteners; Photosensitizers | 2800/70 | . Biological properties of the composition as a whole |
| 2800/436 | Interference pigments, e.g. Iridescent, Pearlescent | 2800/72 | . . Hypo-allergenic |
| 2800/437 | Diffractive phenomena; Photonic arrays | 2800/74 | . Biological properties of particular ingredients |
| 2800/438 | Thermochromatic; Photochromic; Phototropic | 2800/75 | . . Anti-irritant |
| 2800/45 | . . . Colour indicators, e.g. pH- or Redox indicators | 2800/77 | . . Perfumes having both deodorant and antibacterial properties |
| 2800/47 | . . Magnetic materials; Paramagnetic compounds | 2800/78 | . . Enzyme modulators, e.g. Enzyme agonists |
| 2800/48 | . . Thickener, Thickening system | 2800/782 | . . . Enzyme inhibitors; Enzyme antagonists |
| 2800/49 | . . Solubiliser, Solubilising system | 2800/80 | . Process related aspects concerning the preparation of the cosmetic composition or the storage or application thereof |
| 2800/51 | . . Chelating agents | 2800/805 | . . Corresponding aspects not provided for by any of codes A61K 2800/81 - A61K 2800/95 |
| 2800/52 | . . Stabilizers | 2800/81 | . . Preparation or application process involves irradiation |
| 2800/522 | . . . Antioxidants; Radical scavengers | 2800/82 | . . Preparation or application process involves sonication or ultrasonication |
| 2800/524 | . . . Preservatives | 2800/83 | . . Electrophoresis; Electrodes; Electrolytic phenomena |
| 2800/526 | . . . Corrosion inhibitors | 2800/84 | . . Products or compounds obtained by lyophilisation, freeze-drying |
| 2800/54 | . . Polymers characterized by specific structures/properties | 2800/85 | . . Products or compounds obtained by fermentation, e.g. yoghurt, beer, wine |
| 2800/542 | . . . characterized by the charge | 2800/86 | . . Products or compounds obtained by genetic engineering |
| 2800/5422 | nonionic | 2800/87 | . . Application Devices; Containers; Packaging |
| 2800/5424 | anionic | 2800/872 | . . . Pencils; Crayons; Felt-tip pens |
| 2800/5426 | cationic | 2800/874 | . . . Roll-on |
| 2800/5428 | amphoteric or zwitterionic | 2800/88 | . . Two- or multipart kits |
| 2800/544 | . . . Dendrimers, Hyperbranched polymers | 2800/882 | . . . Mixing prior to application |
| 2800/546 | . . . Swellable particulate polymers | 2800/884 | . . . Sequential application |
| 2800/548 | . . . Associative polymers | 2800/91 | . . Injection |
| 2800/56 | . . Compounds, absorbed onto or entrapped into a solid carrier, e.g. encapsulated perfumes, inclusion compounds, sustained release forms | 2800/92 | . . Oral administration |
| 2800/57 | . . Compounds covalently linked to a(n inert) carrier molecule, e.g. conjugates, pro-fragrances | 2800/94 | . . Involves covalent bonding to the substrate |
| 2800/58 | . . Metal complex; Coordination compounds | 2800/95 | . . Involves in-situ formation or cross-linking of polymers |
| 2800/59 | . . Mixtures | | |
| 2800/591 | . . . Mixtures of compounds not provided for by any of the codes A61K 2800/592 - A61K 2800/596 | | |